A TRVE & EXACT

HISTORY

Of the Iſland of

BARBADOS.

Illuſtrated with a Mapp of the Iſland, as alſo the Principall Trees and Plants there, ſet forth in their due Proportions and Shapes, drawne out by their ſeverall and reſpective Scales.

Together with the Ingenio that makes the Sugar, with the Plots of the ſeverall Houſes, Roomes, and other places, that are uſed in the whole proceſſe of Sugar-making; *viz.* the Grinding-room, the Boyling-room, the Filling-room, the Curing-houſe, Still-houſe, and Furnaces; All cut in Copper.

By RICHARD LIGON Gent.

LONDON,
Printed for *Humphrey Moſeley*, at the *Prince's Armes* in St. *Paul's Church-yard*: 1657.

A TRVE & EXACT

HISTORY

Of the Island of

BARBADOS.

Illustrated with a Mapp of the Island, also the Principall Trees and Plants there, lectorth in their due Proportions and Shapes, drawne out by their severall and respective scales.

Together with the Ingenio that makes the Sugar with the Lots of the severall Houses, Roomes, and other places, that are used in the whole process of Sugar making: as the Grindling-room, the Boyling room, the Filling-room, the Curing-house, Still-house, and Furnace,
All cut in Copper.

By Richard Ligon Gent.

LONDON,
Printed for Humphrey Adaseley, at the Prince's Armes
in St. Paul's Church-yard: 1657.

To my most Honoured, and highly esteemed Friend,

Dr BRIAN DUPPA,

L^d B^p *of* *SALISBURIE.*

Honour'd Sir,

THE first and last time you gave me the favour to kisse your hands, since my return from the Southern and Western parts of the World, you were pleased to make some enquiries of me, concerning the Iland of *Barbados*, a place you much desired to be satisfied in: But, by reason my stay was but short, I could give You but a sleight and scant relation, of the many particulars you were desirous to be informed in; so that for the present, I rather poynted at, then gave a home-satisfaction, to what was most fit to be known, of the Beauties and Riches of that place. Whereupon you were pleased to impose on me a task, (very unfit for me to undertake, being one altogether unlettered) to de-

liver

liver in writing, the ſum of all I knew, concerning that Iland. Though I were ſufficiently conſcious of mine own inabilities; yet, my obedience to your commands, led me on, to give you a private ſatisfaction, in a thing you ſo earneſtly deſired, which was all I aimed at: But, upon peruſall of it, you were pleaſed to give me a far greater encouragement, then I expected, with your allowance for the publiſhing of it, for the common benefit of thoſe, who intend to ſpend their times, and venture their fortunes upon ſuch undertakings; ſo that I wanted but means or friends, for the putting it forth; but, thoſe two being abſent, it has layne in the dark this two years. You were then likewiſe pleaſed, to caſt your eyes upon ſome pieces of Limning, which I had done ſince my return, (by my memory only) of the Trees, Plants, and Fruits, which I had ſeen growing upon that place; things in themſelves of infinite beauty, but loſing much of their life and luſtre, by my ill handling; yet, you were pleaſed to afford them an approbation, beyond their value, which gave me an ambition, to do ſomewhat in that kinde, more like a Maſter; and to that purpoſe, was deſigning a piece of Landſcape, and one of Story, wherein I meant to expreſſe the poſtures of the Negres, in their ſeverall kinds of Sports and Labours;

and

and with it, the beauties of the Vegetables, that do adorn that place, in the higheſt perfection I could: But preſently after, being caſt into Priſon, I was deprived both of light and lonelineſſe, two main helpers in that Art; and ſo being diſabled to diſcern or judge of Colours, I was compelled to expreſſe my deſignes in Black and White: So that now you will finde expoſed to your view, a piece of wild *Groteſco*, or looſe extravagant *Drolorie*, rather than a Regular piece of Story or Landſcape.

Rough drawn, and unproportionably ſtell'd, though it be, I here preſent it; which, though it be but as a Drop to the Ocean, or a Mite to the treaſury of your Knowledge; yet, in obedience to your commands, which have a powerfull operation on me, I could do no leſſe then give you an account of what I had done, howweak and unperfect ſoever. And ſo begging pardon for the faults committed, both in the *Language*, and ill contrivance of my Diſcourſe, I humbly take my leave, and reſt.

Honoured Sir,

Upper Bench Priſon,
July 12 th 1653.

Your moſt humble Servant:

R. Ligon.

The

The Letter of the Biſhop of *Sar.* to me then in Priſon, after he had peruſed my Book.

SIR,

YOU can beſt tell, with what pleaſure you paſt over your Voyage to the Barbadoes: But, whatſoever it was, your dangers at Sea, and your long ſickneſſe on Land, had been enough to ſour it, had not the condition of the times made any place more acceptable, than your Native Country. But, the pleaſure which you have given me, in reading this Narrative, is without all theſe mixtures: For, without any hardſhip at all, I have in a few daies gone the ſame voyage, view'd the Iland, weigh'd all the Commodities and Incommodities of it; and all this with ſo much pleaſure, that I cannot, without great injuſtice, forbear telling you, that though I have read formerly many Relations of other parts of the World, I never yet met with ſo exact a piece, as this of yours. Your diligence hath been great in ſo ſhort a time, to make theſe Obſervations; but, your expreſſions of them are ſuch, as ſhew, that no ingenious Art hath ſcap't you. You ſay, that in your younger time, you acquainted your ſelfe with Muſick and Painting; and had you not ſaid ſo, the reading of this Book would have made me ſay it for you; for, it is ſo Muſically made up, and all the deſcriptions ſo Drawn to the life, that I know no Painting beyond it. And for the queſtion you put to me, whether you ſhould publiſh it or no, I deſire you would make no doubt of it; for firſt, I know none that hath written of this Argument before; and next, I am perſwaded, that having read this Deſcription of yours, none that come after will venture upon it. Only, I have one requeſt to you, that your kindneſſe to me, (who without any deſigne, gave you the occaſion of doing it) may not lead you into ſuch an inſufferable errour, as to chooſe me out as

a fit perſon to inſcribe it to, who am ſo much in the ſhade, that I muſt not own my ſelfe. I am willing to believe, that though Honour be at this time at a very low Ebb, and, by the iniquity of the times, is much falne within the Banks; yet, the Channell is not ſo drie, but you may meet there with ſome Noble perſon, that may with more advantage, take you and your Book into the ſame Cock-boat with him, and keep you this Winter both from cold and hunger. And therefore, in great earneſtneſſe I deſire you, to look over your Catalogue of Friends; and, though you cannot finde one that loves you better, yet, to make choice of him, that can protect you better. And ſo with my prayers for you, that your afflictions here may be ſo managed by you, as to lead you to Joyes hereafter, I reſt.

Richmond, Septemb. 5 *th.* 1653.

Your moſt affectionate Friend,

Br. Sar.

To

To my much Honoured and Ingenuous Couſin, Mr *Richard Ligon*, upon his Relation of his Voyage to the *Barbadoes*.

SInce you vouchſafe me ſight, I needs muſt fall,
To actuall ſin 'gainſt your Originall,
Should I not more then tacitely expreſſe
It's worth, as well as mine owne thankfulneſſe.
Omiſſive duties, and committed facts
In man, you know, an equall guilt contracts.
And (though your judge ſhould know the ſeverall Arts,
Both what the Colledge and the Court imparts:
And Jurates ought to be like the twelve Signes,
Such Aſteriſmes, where Sol himſelfe confines)
A common Suffrage neretheleſſe may aim,
(Not to give verdict) but the gift proclaim.
That judgment let me enter. They indite,
That here's vaſt profit, mixt with high delight;
That what's ſuppoſ'd a Narrative, will be
To him that reads, a Naturall Hiſtory.
For in that Horiſon, your pen doth miſſe,
Nor Heaven, Earth, Sea, nor ought that in them is.
Not a new Star can ſcape your Obſervation,
Nor the leaſt Inſect paſſe your Contemplation.
Nor uſe you ſhortneſſe, nor prolixity;
But firſt deſcribe, then ſpeak its property.
Me thinks, as Pliny, *you are their Relator;*
And are as Adam *too, their* Nomenclator.
For, to your Inſects, Birds, and Vegetives,
You give not known, but due Appellatives.
Their rich deſcriptions, when you paint, I ſee
Colours ſo lively, and ſuch Symmetry:
But that I've ſeen the hand, that guides the quill,
A Pencill uſe, 'twere ſcarce in Limning skill.
And when you deſcant richly, thus, I ſee
Compoſ'd in ſeverall parts, and all agree,
How Chords and Diſcords too, you do deviſe,
From Sympathies, and from Antipathies.
Your Fuges and Poynts into a Canon twine,
All true to th' Ground, that is your main deſigne:
And all Concentring to ſo ſweet an Ayre,
Would raviſh Philomels, make Swans deſpair.

Your

Your skill above fam'd Orpheus *I advance,*
Since thus your Creatures Play, his did but Dance.
To ſuch as only ſeek their benefit,
You do infallibly diſcover it:
You ſhew therein, 3000 l. will clear
No leſſe then 7000 l. a year.
And that not in a jugling Chymick ſenſe,
But drawn from reaſon and experience.
The Scite, Clime, Food, the Cuſtoms, Laws, and Trade,
To each inquiſitor is open laid.
Your Georgick ſtrain ſeemes to extract the marrow
Of Marcus, Cato, Columel, *and* Varro;
As if that there you had the grouth and age
Of a Palmeto, *to improve each page:*
And with ſo great an art and induſtry,
As if you'd ſtudied nought but Husbandry.
When of your Vegetives you make relation,
You rather make than ſpeak of a Plantation,
Your leaves affording ſhape, taſte, and delight
To th'Senſe, the fruit gives to the Appetite.
If Pythagorean *Doctrine were Divine,*
I would be tranſmigrated to your Pine.
The Cane or Mine, (that makes that Spot of ground
As rich, as any 'twixt the Poles is found)
Is here ſo full and happily expreſt:
You Candy that, which does preſerve the reſt:
And its Ingenio *ſeemes to be a Lecture*
(As 'tis deſcrib'd) o'th Art of Architecture.
The Texture of the whole you've wove ſo nice,
Your fine ſpun thread, warpt, wooft with Artifice.
It ſeemes a Landſcape in rich Tapeſtry,
Embroidered with Natures Novelty,
Attireing all in ſuch a lovely Dreſſe,
Rich, Genuine, and full of Courtlineſſe:
That as Great Brittain *ſometimes I have ſeen,*
So you've Barbadoes *drawn juſt like a Queen.*

GEORGE WALSHE.

A TRUE AND EXACT HISTORY OF THE ILAND OF BARBADOES.

HAving been Cenſur'd by ſome (whoſe Judgements I cannot controll, and therefore am glad to allow) for my weakeneſſe and Indiſcretion, that having never made proofe of the Sea's operation, and the ſeverall faces that watry Element puts on, and the changes and chances that happen there, from Smooth to Rough, from Rough to Raging Seas, and High going Billowes, (which are killing to ſome Conſtitutions,) ſhould in the laſt Scene of my life, undertake to run ſo long a Riſco from *England* to the *Barbadoes*; And truly I ſhould without their help conclude my ſelfe guilty of that Cenſure, had I not the refuge of an old proverb to fly to, which is, (Need makes the old wife trot:) for having loſt (by a Barbarous Riot) all that I had gotten by the painfull travells and cares of my youth; by which meanes I was ſtript and rifled of all I had, left deſtitute of a ſubſiſtance, and brought to ſuch an Exigent, as I muſt famiſh or fly; and looking about for friends, who are the beſt ſupporters in ſo ſtaggering a condition, found none, or very few, whom griefs and afflictions had not depreſt, or worne out, Baniſhment abſented, or Death devour'd; ſo that in ſtead of theſe neere and Native comforters, I found my ſelfe a ſtranger in my owne Country, and therefore reſolv'd to lay hold on the firſt opportunity that might convoy me to any other part of the World, how far diſtant ſoever, rather then abide here. I continued not many weekes in this expectation, when a friend, as willing to ſhift his ground as I, gave me an Overture which I accepted, and ſo upon the ſixteenth day of *June* 1647. we embark'd in the Downes, on the good Ship called the *Achilles*; a veſſell of 350 tunnes the Mr. *Thomas Crowder* of *London*; and no ſooner were we all aboard, but we preſently weighed Anchor, and put to Sea; in ſo cold weather as at that time of the yeere, I have not felt the like; and continued ſo till wee came to *Falmouth Harbour*: where wee put in, and reſted for a night; but in our paſſage thither, were very uncertaine upon what Coaſt wee were, by reaſon of the unſteadineſſe of the windes, and cloudineſſe of the weather; ſo that I perceived more troubles and

doubts in the Seamen in that ſhort paſſage, than in all the voyage after. But, the weather clearing up, the Maſter and Mates drew out ſeverall plots and Landſcapes: which they had formerly taken upon the Coaſt of *France* and England, (which are of great uſe in the narrow Seas,) by which they were well aſſured where they were; for there they ſeldome uſe *Loggline*, or *Backſtaffe*, but attend onely the Tides-Compaſſe, and Card; nor is there any uſe of other directors in ſo narrow a roome. We were (as I remember) about 10. dayes ſayling to Falmouth, and had with us a ſmall ſhip of about 180. tunnes, called the Noneſuch; of which Captaine *Middleton* was owner, a very good ſeaman, and a Planter in *Barbados*: but himſelfe then remaining in London.

The next day we put to Sea, and continued our courſe to the South-weſt, (with ſomewhat a Scant wind,) partly to avoid the high going *Billowes* of the *Bay* of *Biſkey*: but chiefely to ſtand aloofe from *Pirats* and *Pickaroones*: which are very frequent upon the *Coaſts* of *Spaine*, and *Barbarie*; and as we paſt along, I perceiv'd a difference in the way of our Ships: for in ſlack windes, our conſort the Noneſuch would runne us out of ſight in foure or five houres ſayle; but in ſtrong and ſtiffe windes, wee did the like with her. So that I gueſt the larger the ſayles, the ſwifter the waye; provided, they were alike built in the modell of their keeles, but I leave that to be reſolved by the Seamen, or that Admirable Architect of Moving-Horſes, Mr. *Pett*.

About the Latitude of 45. degrees, wee met with a Ship comming from *Guinny*, but bound for *London*; the Captains name was *Blague*, a very civill Gentleman who halde us, came aboard us, and invited divers Gentlemen that were there aboard his ſhip: which was a Friggot of about 400. tunnes, her loading *Gold* and *Elephants teeth*; the Man was exceeding civill to us, and gave to every Gentleman of our Company, a preſent of ſuch rarities as he brought from *Guinny*, and *Binny*. We ſtayed together almoſt a whole day, the weather being very calme, and almoſt no wind at all; in the evening, a freſh breeſe began to blow, which ſerv'd us both in our ſeverall wayes, and ſo ſaluting each other with our ordinance wee took leave.

About this time, our Conſort the None-ſuch parted with us, ſhe directly for the Carribby Ilands, we for St. *Jago*, one of the Ilands of *Cape Verd*; where wee were to trade for *Negros*, Horſes, and Cattell; which we were to ſell at the *Barbados*. So, keeping our courſe about 80. Leagues from the Coaſt of *Spaine* and *Barbarie*, the firſt land wee diſcovered, was the Ile of *Porto Santo*; which lyeth in 33. degrees to the *Noreward*; which wee left of our *Larboard* ſide: When preſently after, we had ſight of the *Maderas*, which we ſayld cloſe by, and had a full view of the place; ſo Rocky, and Mountainous, and the ground ſo miſerably burnt with the Sun, as we could perceive no part of it either Hill or Valley, that had the leaſt appearance of green, nor any tree bigger then a ſmall Hathorne and very few of thoſe. Between this and three inconſiderable Ilands called the *Deſerts*, which appeared to us like the tops of large buildings; no unevenneſſe or riſings and fallings, but levell as the toppe of a large Church or Barne; but burnt worſe then the other, ſo that inſtead of the freſh and lively greenes, other Countreys put on at this time of the yeare: thele were

apparrel'd

apparell'd with Ruſſets, or at beſt *Phyliamorts*. But it fell out that this yeere the ſummer was there hotter then uſually, and the Sea men that were with us, gave us to underſtand, that they never had ſeen it ſo burnt as now, and that the *Leeward* part of it was, at other times, exceeding fruitfull and pleaſant, abounding with all ſorts of excellent fruits, Corne, Wine, Oyle, and the beſt Sugars; with *Horſes*, Cattell, Sheep, Goates, Hogges, Poultrey; of all ſorts, and the beſt ſorts of Sea fiſh. Theſe Ilands lye neere 33. degrees to the *Noreward*.

Having paſt between theſe (leaving the *Maderas* on of our *Starboard* ſide) wee found a conſtant trade-wind to carry us to the *Southward*, When the next Iland that came in our view, was *Bona Viſta*; but at ſuch a diſtance, as we could hardly diſcerne colours, but the generall Landſcape of the hills ſeemed to one very beautifull, gently riſing and falling, without Rockes or high precipices.

This Iland is famous, for excellent Salt, and for Horſes, which in one property, excell all that ever I have ſeene; their hooves being to that degree of hardneſſe, and toughneſſe, that we ride them at the *Barbados*, downe ſharp and ſteepie Rocks, without ſhooes; and no Goates goe ſurer upon the ſides of Rockes and Hills then they; and many of them very ſtrong and clean limb'd.

This Iland, wee left ten Leagues, or thereabouts on our Larboard ſide, and next to it, the Ile of *May*; famous for ſtore of excellent Salt.

The laſt of thoſe Ilands was *Palma*; a land ſo high, as after wee firſt diſcovered it; which was in the morning; wee thought to have reacht it that night, but found our ſelves farre ſhort of it, next morning, though wee had a full gaile all that night: ſo much is the eye deceived in Land which lyes high. This Iland is about 28 degrees to the Noreward, and from it to the Iles of *Cape Verd* about 13 degrees a long way to bee ſilent, for there is no land between and therefore I purpoſe to entertaine you with ſome Sea delights; for there is no place ſo void and empty, where ſome lawfull pleaſure is not to bee had, for a man that hath a free heart, and a good Conſcience. But theſe Sea-pleaſures are ſo mixt with Cruelties, as the trouble of the one, abates much the delight of the other, for here wee ſee the great ones, eate up the little ones, as they doe at Land, and with as little remorſe; yet laying that conſideration aſide the Chaſe affords ſome pleaſure to the eyes: for ſome kinds of fiſhes ſhew themſelves above water, for a long while together. I have ſeen 20 Porpiſces very large of that kinde, Croſſe the Prow of our Ship, one behind another in ſo ſteady and conſtant a courſe, in chaſe of ſome other fiſhes; as I have ſeen a kennell of large Hounds, in Windſor Forreſt, in the chaſe of a Stag; one following another directly in a track; and the onely difference I finde is, theſe doe not ſpend their mouthes, but what they want in that is ſupplyed by the goodneſſe of their noſes; for they never are at a fault, but goe conſtantly on. The Dolphins likewiſe purſue the flying Fiſh, forcing them to leave their knowne watry Elements, and flye to an unknowne one, where they meet with as mercileſſe enemies; for there are birds that attend the riſing of thoſe fiſhes; and if they bee within diſtance, ſeldome fayle to make them their owne. Theſe birds, and no other but of their kinde, love to ſtraggle ſo far from land; ſo that it may be doubted, whether

the ſea may not bee counted their naturall home; for wee ſee them 500 leagues from any land, at Sun ſetting; and ſo it is not poſſible they ſhould recover land that night; and on the waves they cannot reſt, without great hazzard. I have ſeen them ſometimes light, and ſit upon the waves, but with ſuch Caution: for feare of being taken in by a fiſh, as her reſt is very unſafe; unleſſe when ſhe is covered by the nights dark wings. This Bird, is a kinde of ſea Hawke, ſomewhat bigger then a Lanner, and of that colour; but of a far freer wing, and of a longer continuance; and when ſhe is weary, ſhe finds reſting places, if the Seas be Calme; for then the Turtles lye and ſleep upon the waves, for a long time together; and upon their backs they ſit, and ſleep ſecurely; and there, mute, prune, and oyl their feathers; rouſe, and doe all their Offices of nature, and have roome enough for all, for ſome of thoſe Turtles are a yeard broad in the back: wee took one with our long Boate, as he lay ſleeping on the water, whoſe body afforded all the Gentlemen, and Officers of the Ship, a very plentifull meal; and was the beſt meat wee taſted, all the time wee were at Sea. There are of theſe kinds of Fiſhes but two ſorts, that continue in the mayne; the Loggerhead Turtle, and the Hawkes bill Turtle, of which ſorts, the latter is the beſt, and of that kind ours was that wee took. There is a third kind, called the Green Turtle which are of a leſſer Magnitude, but far excelling the other two, in wholeſomneſſe, and Rareneſſe of taſte; but of them hereafter for I have no mind to part ſo leightly, with the forenamed Birds of prey: For having been bred a Faulconer in my youth, I cannot but admire the admirable ſwiftneſſe of wing theſe birds make. They mount ſometimes upon the trayne, to ſo loftie a pitch: as, if a Faucon were there, Shee might be allowed a double Cancellere in her ſtooping to her game: they doe it at one entire downe come. Her ordinary flying for her own pleaſure, and not for prey; is commonly more free then the beſt Haggard Faulcon, that I have ever ſeen; but the continuance of it makes it the more admirable. At the times they grow hungry, they attend the *Dolphins*, who are their Spaniels; and where they perceive the water to move, they know they are in Chaſe, of the flying fiſh; and being neere them, they riſe like Coveys of Partridges by 12 and 16 in a Covey, and flye as far as young Partridges, that are ſarkers, and in their flight theſe birds make them their quarry.

Theſe frighted fiſhes, ſometimes in the night have croſt our ſhip, and being ſtopt by the ſhroudes, have falne downe; and with their bodies we have baited hookes, and taken their purſuers the Dolphins; which we have found very excellent meat, being dreſt by a good hand, with Wine, Spice, and ſweet herbs, which we never wanted. So here we have excellent hauking, no feare of loſing our hauke, by going out at Cheik, or to a village to Pouit, and yet eate of the quarrie, and ſometimes of the Spaniells, which is an advantage the beſt faulconers miſſe at Land. As for the hunting here, we only ſee the Chaſe, but ſuffer the hounds to fleſh themſelves upon the quarrie, or it may be, a royall fiſh, ſuch a one as may fill a diſh to furniſh Neptunes table, & by that meanes we are coſen'd of our quarry. So that as I ever thought on Land, I find the ſame at Sea, Hawking to be the better ſport. I had almoſt forgot, to tell what kind of fiſh this flying fiſh is, which is

the

he cauſe of ſuch excellent ſport, both in himſelfe and others, he is juſt ike a Pilchard, but his fins larger, both in breadth & length, & as long as hey are wett, ſo long he flyes; and for their mortall enemies the birds, hey continue with us from 33. degrees til we come to 15. and then ave us.

At which time and place, another kinde undertakes us, not much igger then a Caſtrill; and as near that colour as may bee, but of ano- er manner of flying: for theſe flye cloſe to the water, and turne about very wave; ſo that wee often loſe ſight of them, by interpoſing of e waves, and think ſomtimes that a wave has overwhelmed her. he pleaſure ſhe gives the eye, is by the giddineſſe of her flying, and ten ſeems to be loſt: and yet (contrary to our expectation) appears aine. But I will trouble you no longer with the inhabitants of Plyant Aire, but dive into the Deep, to try what pleaſure that E- ent affords to give you delight.

There is a Fiſh called a Sharke, which he as is a common enemy to lers and all others that venture, in Calmes, to commit their naked dies to the ſea (for he often bites off Legs, ſometimes Armes, and and then ſwallowes the whole body, if the Fiſh bee great): So n the Saylers take them, they uſe them accordingly. Sometimes putting out their eyes, and throwing them over bord; ſometimes mangling and cutting their bodies, finns, and tayles, making them ey to others, who were mercileſſe Tyrants themſelves; And in kind of juſtice they are very Accurate.

Many of theſe fiſhes we took; ſome by ſtriking with harping Irons, e with Fiſhgigs, ſome with hookes; and amongſt the reſt, one y large, which followed the Ship foure houres, before wee went out to take him; and perceived before him, a little Fiſh which they the *Pilot Fiſh*; This little guide of his, ſwims ſometimes a yeard ore him, ſometimes more or leſſe, at his pleaſure; and in his great- adverſity often cleaves to him, and like a deare friend, ſtickes clo- when hee needs him moſt: for when he is taken, this little fiſh, er fayles to faſten himſelfe to his head, or ſome part neere that, reſolves to dye with him. The experience of this wee found only in this great fiſh, but in all the reſt wee had formerly taken, wee never took the one without the other. And the Engine ee took this great Sharke with, was a large Hook, baited with a ece of Beef; which he received into his mouth, his belly being rned upwards, for his mouth being ſhort of his ſnout a good deale, could not take it conveniently, his back being upward, by reaſon s ſnout drove the line afore it, but as ſoon as wee perceived the ite to be ſwallowed, we gave a ſudden pull, which faſtned the hook , as we were ſure the weight of his body would not teare it out, Wee drew him up, and laid him in the Waſt of the Ship, where none rſt abide, but the Seamen who dare doe any thing.

Wee had aboard divers maſtive Dogges, and amongſt them, one ſo rge and fierce, as I have ſeldome ſeen any like him; this Dogge flew him with the greateſt Courage that might be, but could take no old of him, by reaſon of his large roundneſſe and ſlimineſſe; but if by hance he got hold of one of his finnes, the Sharke would throw him om ſide to ſide of the Ship, as if he had been nothing; and doubtleſſe he had encountred him in his own Element, the Sea, he would have ade quick work with him.

the ſea may not bee counted their naturall home; for wee ſee them 500 leagues from any land, at Sun ſetting; and ſo it is not poſſible they ſhould recover land that night; and on the waves they cannot reſt, without great hazzard. I have ſeen them ſometimes light, and ſit upon the waves, but with ſuch Caution: for feare of being taken in by a fiſh, as her reſt is very unſafe; unleſſe when ſhe is covered by the nights dark wings. This Bird, is a kinde of ſea Hawke, ſomewhat bigger then a Lanner, and of that colour; but of a far freer wing, and of a longer continuance; and when ſhe is weary, ſhe finds reſting places, if the Seas be Calme; for then the Turtles lye and ſleep upon the waves, for a long time together; and upon their backs they ſit, and ſleep ſecurely; and there, mute, prune, and oyl their feathers; rouſe, and doe all their Offices of nature, and have roome enough for all, for ſome of thoſe Turtles are a yeard broad in the back: wee took one with our long Boate, as he lay ſleeping on the water, whoſe body afforded all the Gentlemen, and Officers of the Ship, a very plentifull meal; and was the beſt meat wee taſted, all the time wee were at Sea. There are of theſe kinds of Fiſhes but two ſorts, that continue in the mayne; the Loggerhead Turtle, and the Hawkes bill Turtle, of which ſorts, the latter is the beſt, and of that kind ours was that wee took. There is a third kind, called the Green Turtle which are of a leſſer Magnitude, but far excelling the other two, in wholeſomneſſe, and Rareneſſe of taſte; but of them hereafter for I have no mind to part ſo leightly, with the forenamed Birds of prey: For having been bred a Faulconer in my youth, I cannot but admire the admirable ſwiftneſſe of wing theſe birds make. They mount ſometimes upon the trayne, to ſo loftie a pitch: as, if a Faucon were there, Shee might be allowed a double Cancellere in her ſtooping to her game: they doe it at one entire downe come. Her ordinary flying for her own pleaſure, and not for prey; is commonly more free then the beſt Haggard Faulcon, that I have ever ſeen; but the continuance of it makes it the more admirable. At the times they grow hungry, they attend the *Dolphins*, who are their Spaniels; and where they perceive the water to move, they know they are in Chaſe, of the flying fiſh; and being neere them, they riſe like Coveys of Partridges by 12 and 16 in a Covey, and flye as far as young Partridges, that are farkers, and in their flight theſe birds make them their quarry.

Theſe frighted fiſhes, ſometimes in the night have croſt our ſhip, and being ſtopt by the ſhroudes, have falne downe; and with their bodies we have baited hookes, and taken their purſuers the Dolphins; which we have found very excellent meat; being dreſt by a good hand, with Wine, Spice, and ſweet herbs, which we never wanted. So here we have excellent hauking, no feare of loſing our hauke, by going out at Cheik, or to a village to Poult, and yet eate of the quarrie, and ſometimes of the Spaniells, which is an advantage the beſt faulconers miſſe at Land. As for the hunting here, we only ſee the Chaſe, but ſuffer the hounds to fleſh themſelves upon the quarrie, or it may be, a royall fiſh, ſuch a one as may fill a diſh to furniſh Neptunes table, & by that meanes we are coſen'd of our quarry. So that as I ever thought on Land, I find the ſame at Sea, Hawking to be the better ſport. I had almoſt forgot, to tell what kind of fiſh this flying fiſh is, which is the

the cauſe of ſuch excellent ſport, both in himſelfe and others, he is juſt like a Pilchard, but his fins larger, both in breadth & length, & as long as they are wett, ſo long he flyes; and for their mortall enemies the birds, they continue with us from 33. degrees til we come to 15. and then leave us.

At which time and place, another kinde undertakes us, not much bigger then a Caſtrill; and as near that colour as may bee, but of another manner of flying: for theſe flye cloſe to the water, and turne about every wave; ſo that wee often loſe ſight of them, by interpoſing of the waves, and think ſomtimes that a wave has overwhelmed her. The pleaſure ſhe gives the eye, is by the giddineſſe of her flying, and often ſeems to be loſt: and yet (contrary to our expectation) appears againe. But I will trouble you no longer with the inhabitants of the Flyant Aire, but dive into the Deep, to try what pleaſure that Element affords to give you delight.

There is a Fiſh called a Sharke, which he as is a common enemy to Saylers and all others that venture, in Calmes, to commit their naked bodies to the ſea (for he often bites off Legs, ſometimes Armes, and now and then ſwallowes the whole body, if the Fiſh bee great): So when the Saylers take them, they uſe them accordingly. Sometimes by putting out their eyes, and throwing them over bord; ſometimes by mangling and cutting their bodies, finns, and tayles, making them a prey to others, who were mercileſſe Tyrants themſelves; And in this kind of juſtice they are very Accurate.

Many of theſe fiſhes we took; ſome by ſtriking with harping Irons, ſome with Fiſhgigs, ſome with hookes; and amongſt the reſt, one very large, which followed the Ship foure houres, before wee went about to take him; and perceived before him, a little Fiſh which they call the *Pilot Fiſh*; This little guide of his, ſwims ſometimes a yeard before him, ſometimes more or leſſe, at his pleaſure; and in his greateſt adverſity often cleaves to him, and like a deare friend, ſtickes cloſeſt when hee needs him moſt: for when he is taken, this little fiſh, never fayles to faſten himſelfe to his head, or ſome part neere that, and reſolves to dye with him. The experience of this wee found not only in this great fiſh, but in all the reſt wee had formerly taken, for wee never took the one without the other. And the Engine wee took this great Sharke with, was a large Hook, baited with a piece of Beef; which he received into his mouth, his belly being turned upwards, for his mouth being ſhort of his ſnout a good deale, he could not take it conveniently, his back being upward, by reaſon his ſnout drove the line afore it, but as ſoon as wee perceived the baite to be ſwallowed, we gave a ſudden pull, which faſtned the hook ſo, as we were ſure the weight of his body would not teare it out, Wee drew him up, and laid him in the Waſt of the Ship, where none durſt abide, but the Seamen who dare doe any thing.

Wee had aboard divers maſtive Dogges, and amongſt them, one ſo large and fierce, as I have ſeldome ſeen any like him; this Dogge flew to him with the greateſt Courage that might be, but could take no hold of him, by reaſon of his large roundneſſe and ſlimineſſe; but if by chance he got hold of one of his finnes, the Sharke would throw him from ſide to ſide of the Ship, as if he had been nothing; and doubtleſſe if he had encountred him in his own Element, the Sea, he would have made quick work with him.

Divers of this kind wee took, but none ſo large; he was about 16 foot long, and 10 foot about the middle. Other fiſhes wee took, as the *Bonito*, the *Spaniſh Maquerell*, the *Albucore*, *Dolphin*, *&c.* which wee found excellent meate, but eſpecially the *Albucore*, which is a fiſh of ſuch a ſhape, as it pleaſed me much to look on. Thoſe wee took were not much above a yard long, with forked tayles, the griſtles very firme and ſtrong, and the body neer that, no bigger then a mans wriſt; but ſuddenly growing upward to ſuch a greatneſſe, as I have ſeldome ſeen any like him, and ſo ſtrong withall, as a ſayler a very ſtrong man, holding one of them faſt by the gill, when this fiſh mov'd but his tayle to get looſe, gave ſuch a ſpring, as he had like to have put his arme out of joynt. Theſe kind of fiſhes, in a cleare Sunſhine evening, delight themſelves and us, by trying which of them can leap higheſt above water, ſo that tis a pretty paſtime, to ſee fiſhes ſo large, and glorioufly colour'd, ſhew themſelves ſo far above their naturall Element, whoſe ſhapes and colours gave ſuch variety. But this ſport we ſaw not often.

I will trouble you no more, with mentioning the variety of ſhapes and colours of fiſhes, till I come to St. *Jago*; onely one, and that a very ſmall one; for his body is not much bigger then a large Pomegranate, and yet his faculties are ſuch, as may draw more eyes to look on him and more mindes to conſider him, then the Vaſt *Whale*: for though it be true, that his large body, appearing above the ſurface of the water being in calmes a ſmooth leavell ſuperficies, and ſuddenly appearing, is one of the ſtrangeſt and moſt monſtrous ſights that can be in nature; (and the more admirable, when he is incountred by his two mortall enemies, the *Sword* and *Theſhal* fiſhes. For to ſhake them off, he leapes more then his owne length, above water, and in his fall, beats the ſea with ſuch violence, as the froth and foame is ſeen a quarter of an houre after, White, as when tis beaten by a ſtrong Weſt wind againſt a Rock; and at other times, ſpouts out the water in great quantities; the height of an ordinary Steeple.) Yet this great maſter-piece of Nature, is not in my opinion ſo full of wonder, nor doth raiſe the conſideration to ſuch a height: as this little fiſh the *Carvill*, who can when he pleaſes, enjoy himſelfe with his neighbour fiſhes, under water; And when he putts on a reſolution to trie his fortune in another Element, the *Ayer*, he riſeth to the top of the ſea, let the billow go never ſo high, and there without the help of a ſayler, Raiſes up his maine Maſt, ſpreads his ſayles, which he makes of his own ſinewes, fits his Rudder and Ballaſt, and begins his voyage; But to what Coaſt he is bound, or what trafique he intends, himſelfe and He that made him onely can tell. Fiſhes there are none to prey on, nor flies, and therefore tis not for food he travailes; I have ſeen them 500 leagues from any land, if his voyage be to any Port, he muſt have a long time and much patience to get thither; if to ſea, hee's there already; in one thing he hath the advantage of any ſhip that ever ſayled: for he can go neerer the wind by a poynt, then the moſt yare Friggot that ever was built. Which ſhewes how farre Nature can exceed Art. Another advantage he has, that in the greateſt Tempeſt, he never feares drowning. Compaſſe, nor Card he needs not, for he is never out of his way; whether then his voyage be for pleaſure or profit we are yet to ſeeke.

But

But before wee arive at our next Harbour, St *Jago*, one of the *Iles* of Cape Verd, and now revolted from the King of Spayne, to the Portugall; Let me tell you, one little obſervation I made of the Ships way; which in ſlacke windes, and darke nights, wee ſaw nothing under water, but darkenes; but in ſtiffe windes, and ſtrong gayles, wee ſaw perfectly the keele of the Ship; and fiſhes playing underneath, as lighted by a torch, and yet the nights of equall darkenes. Which put me in mind of a poynt of Philoſophy I had heard diſcourſt of, among the Learned; That in the Ayer, Rough hard bodies, meeting with one another, by violent ſtroakes, Rarifie the Ayer, ſo as to make fire. So here, the ſhip being of a hard ſubſtance, and in a violent motion, meeting with the ſtrong reſiſtance of the waves: (who though they bee not hard, yet they are rough, by reaſon of their ſaltnes,) doe cauſe a light, though no fire, and I may gueſſe, that that light would bee fire, were it not quencht by the ſea, in the inſtant it is made; which in his owne Element, hath the greater power and predominancie.

But before wee came to St *Jago*, wee were to have viſited a ſmall Iland called *Soll*; by the intreatie of a Portugall wee carried with us, whoſe name was *Bernardo Mendes de Souſa*; who pretended, to have a great part of the Iland (if not the whole) to bee his owne; but for that, it lay ſomewhat out of our waye, and wee could not recover it, by reaſon the winde was Groſſe; and partly for that wee were enformed by ſome of the Saylers, who told us it was uninhabited by any, but Goats, Dogs, and the like; and wee gueſt, hee would (out of a vaine glorie) ſhew us ſomething that he Call'd his. But the Maſter, who well knew the Condition of the place, would not loſe ſo much tyme to no purpoſe. Which gave ſome diſcontentment to the Portugall, which hee expreſt in his Countenance, by a ſullen dogged looke, till wee came to St *Jago*. But that was but a whetſtone, to ſharpen a worſe humour hee was big with; for though our Merchants redeem'd him out of priſon in *London*, intending him a Mayne director in the whole voyage; whoſe Credulous eares hee highly abuſed, by telling them, That the *Padre Vagado* (Chiefe Governour of St *Jago*) was his brother, and that by the power hee had with him, to lay all trade open, for Negroes, Horſes, and Cattle, which were there Contrabanded goods; By which perſwaſion, they gave him the power and Command of the ſhip and goods. But hee intended nothing leſſe then the performance of that truſt, but inſtead of it, meant to make prey of both, and of our Liberties, and probably lives to boote, if wee had not bin verie wary of him.

The firſt thing wee perceiv'd in him, was a ſtrange looke hee put on, when wee came nere the Iland; which cauſed us to ſuſpect ſome great and bad deſigne hee was bent on, (for being Iolly and very good Companie all the voyage, to change his Countenance when wee were nere the place where wee hop'd to enjoy our ſelves with happineſſe and Contentment, was a preſage of ſome evill intent to bee put in practice, which howerly wee expected; and were all at gaze what part of it was firſt to bee acted; which hee (more ſpeedily then hee needed) diſcovered, and it was thus.

Our water, being a good part ſpent in our paſſage thither, and wee being to make new and large proviſions for the remaynder of our

Voyage, carrying horſes and Cattle with us: which wee were to take in there; hee Commanded the Maſter by the power he had over him, to ſend a ſhoare all the emptie Caſke hee had aboard; with intent to detayne them; and ſo make us comply, by little and little to his ends. But the Maſter abſolutely denied the Landing our great Caſke, but told him he would ſend our quarter Caſkes, in our long boate, and ſo by making often returnes, to fill our Pipes & Buts. But finding himſelf at a loſſe in this deſigne, thought good to keepe us from any water at all; and ſo appointed our men, to dig in the valley under the Padres houſe, where he was well aſſured no Springs of water were to be found. But ſome of our men, who ſpoke good Spaniſh, by their enquiries heard, That there was a very good well on the other ſide of the hill, under the Caſtle, and were brought to the ſight of it by ſome of the Country people; Which when he perceiv'd we had knowledge of, he was much out of Countenance, and uſed his beſt eloquence to make us beleeve he had never heard of that Well.

So finding that this practice would not ſerve his turne, he tryed another: and that was was to command our Maſter, to carrie a ſhoare, that part of the Cargoſoone that was conſign'd for that place, which was Cloath, Bayes, Stuffes of ſeverall kindes, Linen Cloath, Hats with broad brims, ſuch as Spaniards uſe to weare, and were made in London purpoſely to put off there, and theſe goods being valued, when they were receiv'd at Land, there ſhould be a returne made, in Horſes, and Cattle. But as we had Cauſe to ſuſpect him for the Caſk, ſo wee had for the Cargo, and ſo return'd him this anſwer, that we would not land any of our goods, without receiving the like valew in Cattle; and ſo by parcells to receive the one, and deliver the other,

On which meſſage, we ſent the Purſer of our ſhip, that ſpoke good Spaniſh; But *Bernardo*, being vext to the height that his Plot was diſcovered, kept him priſoner. We ſent another to demand him which was like wiſe detayned, then we ſent 3 or 4 more and ſome of the ſoldiers of the Caſtle gave fire upon them, Soe that wee reſolv'd to weigh Anchor and put to Sea for a weeke or tenne dayes and returne in the night (the weather being darke and fitt for our purpoſe) and ſurpriſe the Padres houſe with 50 Muſketeers which we could muſter verie well of the Gentlemen and other paſſengers in the ſhip, and ſome of the Saylers, and take the *Padre Vasago*, and *Bernardo Mendes de Souſa*, and carrie them to the *Barbados*. But the Padre not knowing of this deſigne in *Bernardo*, ſent to us a verie kind meſſage inviting himſelfe aboard our ſhip, receiving hoſtages from us, and ſoe upon treatie with him aboard, ſettled a trade, and got our priſoners releaſt; whereupon we were invited to his houſe or rather his Rocke, for it was moſt part of it form'd in a Rocke, with a ſteep and verie high precipice.

But I am mislead into this digreſſion by this wicked Portugall, whoſe unlucky Countenance before we came to the *Iland*, gave me the occaſion to ſay ſomewhat of him, and his miſcariage in the *Iland*, before I came at it.

But when we came within ſight of it, it appeared to us full of high & ſteep Rocks, (the higheſt of which were meere ſtone, without any ſoyleat all) and they of ſo great a height, as we ſeldome ſaw the tops, whilſt we lay before it; being interpoſed by miſts, and Clouds: which riſe and darken the skie in the time of the *Turnado*. But the day we

we had the firſt ſight of it, being very cleare; and we being at a competent diſtance, had a perfect view of it). But thoſe of the ſecond altitude, appear'd not ſo white, but had a grayiſh colour, as if covered with light and ſandy earth. But the loweſt of thoſe, ſeem'd rather Hills, than Rockes; but yet ſo ruſſet, as we were in doubt whether graſſe did ever grow on them. But when we came within diſtance of diſcerning colours perfectly; wee expected the vallies, as it opened to us, would have afforded our eyes a richer proſpect, with more variety of colours, but we found very little or no amendment, onely the trees of *Cocoa nuts*, with ſome other that were large and beautiful, whoſe tops (giving amply proportionable ſhadowes to their roots) held their greenneſſe and were extreame beautifull. But the time of our ſtay there, being the *Turnado*, when the ſunne (being in his returne from the Tropique of Cancer, to that of Capricorne, to viſit and refreſh the Southern world,) became *Zenith* to the inhabitants of that part of the world; which is about the beginning of *Auguſt*: At which time the raines fall in abundance, and is accompted winter, to thoſe parts where the *Zenith* is, and we ſtaying there 19 or 20 dayes, (the raine falling a good part of that time,) wee perceived the valleys to put on new liveries: ſo freſh, ſo full of various greens, intermixt with flowers of ſeverall kinds, ſome growing on ſtalkes, ſome on trees, ſo full of varietie, of the moſt beautifull colours, as if nature had made choyce of that place to ſhew her Maſter piece. So that, having feaſted our eyes with this delighted object, we deſired to try whether their ſmel was as pleaſant and odoriferous, as their beauty was admirable; and to ſatisfie our ſelves of this curioſity, would willingly have gone a ſhoare but wee were adviſed to ſtay a little, till we were better aſſured of our *Portugall Bernardo*. Which ſtay, gave us time to take a view of the Harbour or *Bay*, which they call the *Pry*, and is about a league over from land to land. And, as I gueſt, ſomewhat more; from the poynts of land, to the bottome; and, as we enter, we leave a ſmall Iland on our Larboard ſide.

This *Bay* or *Pry*, lies to the *Leeward* of the Iland; by reaſon whereof we found ſo great, ſo inſufferable heate, as you will hardly imagine that bodyes comming out of cold Climates, could indure ſuch ſcorching without being ſuffocated.

I had in a Cabinet two pieces of hard waxe, in the hold of the ſhip both mel ed and clave together; and the Cement of that Cabinet, that was made to hold the Inke, melted and became flat.

So that finding the *Ayer* ſo torridly hot, I thought good to make triall of the water; and I leapt into the ſea, which appeared to my ſenſe no more colder than the *Ayer*; than the Queens bath (at *Bathe*) is hotter in *June* here in England.

At the bottome, or inward part of the *Pry*, there appeared to us, a faire round riſing hill, neere halfe the bredth of the *Pry*, not much unlike the How at *Plimouth*, with a valley on either ſide; And on the brow of the Hill towards the right hand, a very high and ſteep precipice of a rocke: in which ſtood the houſe of the *Padre Vagado*, fixt on the top of the rocke. A houſe fit enough for ſuch a Maſter; for though he were the chiefe Commander of the Iland: yet by his port and houſe he kept he was more like a *Hermite* then a Governour. His familie conſiſting of a *Mollotto* of his own getting, three Negroes, a Fidler, and a Wench.

Himſelfe a man grave enough to be wiſe, but certainly of no great learning; for upon the differences between *Bernardo* and us, Colonel *Modiford* writ him a letter in Latin, which he did his beſt endeavour to anſwer but fell two bowes ſhort in ſubſtance and language, and though his Quarrell were to us, yet he revenged himſelfe on *Priſcian*, whoſe head he broke 3 or 4 times in his letter.

The firſt time we ſaw him, was at his own houſe, by his own invitation: to which almoſt inacceſſible habitation, when we had climed with infinite difficulty; and indeed ſo painfull and violent was our motion: (our leggs finding the motion of elevation, much more violent then of diſtention,) as we were almoſt ſcalded within, and the torrid heat of the Sun, being then our *Zenith*, did ſo ſcald us without, as we were in fitter condition to be fricaſed for the *Padres* dinner, then to eat any dinner our ſelves.

Being painfully and pipeing hot, arriv'd at this exalted manſion; we found none to entertaine us but *Bernardo*; whoſe countenance was not ſo well reconcil'd to himſelfe, as to give us a hearty welcome. He told us that the *Padre* was gone forth about ſome affaires of the Iland, but would returne time enough to dinner. And whilſt we were ſtaying there, expecting his comming, we thought good not to be idle, for the ſtructure of that Fabricke, did not miniſter to our eyes much of delight. Onely that it had a faier proſpect to ſea. So we walkt along upon that round hill, enquiring what we could of the place; and were inform'd that there had been formerly a very ſtately Town, beautified with faire buildings, and ſtreets ſo contrived, as to make the beſt uſe of ſuch a proſpect; But burnt and demoliſht by Sr. Francis *Drake*, in the time of the warres, between Queen *Elizabeth*, and the King of *Spaine*, which made us give more reverence to the place; for that ſome of our Countreymen had there ſacrificed their lives for the Honour of our Nation.

About the houre that our ſtomacks told us, it was full high time to pay Nature her due, we lookt about us, and perceived at a good diſtance, a horſe comming towards us, with a man on his back, as hard as his heels could carry him; and within a very little time, made a ſudden ſtop at the *Padres* houſe, from whoſe backe (being taken by two *Negroes*,) was ſet on the ground a great fat man, with a gowne on his back, his face not ſo black as to be counted a *Mallotto*, yet I believe full out as black as the Knight of the Sunne; his eyes blacker if poſſible, and ſo far ſunk into his head, as with a large pinne you might have prick't them out in the nappe of his necke. Upon his a lighting we perceived him very much diſcompoſed, for the pace he rid, was not his uſuall manner of riding, as by our enquiry afterwards we underſtood; and that he very ſeldom rid at all, but his buſineſs having held him over long, cauſ'd him to take horſe, who intended to come a foot; and being mounted, (and he none of the beſt horſemen,) was made ſubject to the wil of his horſe; which being a Barbe, & very ſwift of foot, comming towards the place where he was kept, ranne with ſuch violence, as it was a wonder his burthen had not been caſt by the way; for the Horſe having a bit in his mouth, and the ſtirrops being extreame ſhort, as the manner of their riding there is, if he had ever checkt him with the bridle, that he had been put to bound, he had undoubtedly layd him on the ground. But the rider that thought

of

of nothing more, then holding faſt by the pummell with both handes, was miraculouſly preſerv'd.

In this great diſcompoſure, he was taken off by two *Negroes*, and ſet on his owne legs: but in ſuch a trance, as for ſome minutes, he was not in a Condition to ſpeake to us: So ſenſible an impreſſion had the feare of falling made in him. But being at laſt come to himſelfe, he made his addreſſe to us, and in his language bid us welcome, beginning to excuſe his too long ſtay: to redeeme which fault, he had put himſelfe in ſuch a hazard, as in his whole life he had not knowne the like. We anſwered, that it argued a great reſpect and civilitie to us, that he would expoſe his gravitie, which was accuſtomed to a moderate pace, to ſuch a ſwiftnes of motion, as might in any kinde indanger his health, or hazard his perſon. But he being a man much reſerv'd, and ſlow of language, ſaid no more; but brought us into his houſe; which was upon a Levell at the entrance, but the other ſide of the Rooms a ſteep precipice, and ſome of the roomes like galleries ſuch as are in the meaneſt *Innes* upon *London*-way. There were not in the houſe above 4 roomes, beſides two galleries and a Kitchin; and thoſe all on a flower; and the flowers of earth, not ſo much as made Levell, nor ſoeeven as to deſerve ſweeping; and the moſt of them were juſtly dealt withall: for they had no more then they deſerv'd, both above and below; for the Cobwebs ſerv'd for hangings, and frying pans and gred-irons for pictures.

By this equipage, you may gueſſe what the trading is of this *Iland*, when the Governour is thus accoutred; but by and by, a Cloath was layde, of Calico, with 4 or 5 Napkins of the ſame, to ſerve a dozen men. The firſt Courſe was ſet on the table, uſherd in by the Padre himſelfe, (*Bernardo*, the *Mollotto*, and *Negroes* following after,) with every one a diſh of fruite, 6 in all; the firſt was Millions, Plantines the ſecond, the third Bonanos, the 4 of Guavers, the 5 of Prickled Peares, the 6 the Cuſtard Apple: but to fill up the table, and make the feaſt yet more ſumptuous, the Padre ſent his *Mollotto*, into his own Chamber, for a diſh which he reſerv'd for the Cloſe of all the reſt; Three *Pines* in a diſh, which were the firſt that ever I had ſeene, and as farre beyond the beſt fruite that growes in England, as the beſt *Abricot* is beyond the worſt Slow or Crab.

Having well refreſht our ſelves with theſe excellent fruites, we dranke a glaſſe or two of Red Sack; a kinde of wine growing in the *Maderas*; verie ſtrong, but not verie pleaſant; for in this Iland, there is made noe wine at all; nor as I thinke any of grapes, ſo neere the Line upon Ilands in all the world. Having made an end of our fruite, the diſhes were taken away, and another Courſe fetcht in; which was of fleſh, fiſh, and ſallets; the ſallets being firſt plac't upon the table: which I tooke great heed of, being all Novelties to me, but the beſt and moſt ſavourie herbs that ever I taſted, verie well ſeaſon'd with ſalt, Oyle, and the beſt vinagre. Severall ſorts we had, but not mixt, but in ſeverall diſhes, all ſtrange, and all excellent. The firſt diſh of fleſh, was a leg of young ſturke, or a wilde Calfe, of a yeare old; which was of the Colour of ſtags fleſh, and taſted very like it, full of Nerves and ſinewes, ſtrong meat and very well Condited: boyld tender, and the ſauce of ſavorie herbes, with Spaniſh Vinagre. Turkyes and Hens we had roaſted; a gigget of young goate, fiſh in abundance of ſeverall kinds

kindes, whoſe names I have forgotten, Snappers, grey and red; Cavallos, Carpions, &c: with others of rare colours and ſhapes, too many to be named in this leafe; ſome fryed in oyle, and eaten hot, ſome ſouc't, ſome marinated: of all theſe we taſted, and were much delighted.

Dinner being neere halfe done, (the Padre, *Bernardo*, and the other black atendants, waiting on us;) in comes an old fellow, whoſe complexion was raiſed out of the red Sack; for neare that Colour it was: his head and beard milke white, his Countenance bold and Cheerfull, a Lute in his hand, and plaide us for a Noveltie, The *Paſſame ſares galiard*; a tune in great eſteeme, in Harry the fourths dayes; for when Sir *John Falſtaff* makes his Amours to Miſtreſſe *Doll Tear-ſheet*, *Sneake* and his Companie, the admired fidlers of that age, playes this tune, which put a thought into my head, that if time and tune be the Compoſits of Muſicke, what a long time this tune had in ſayling from *England* to this place. But we being ſufficiently ſatisfied with this kind of harmonie, deſired a ſong; which he performed in as Antique a manner; both ſavouring much of Antiquitie; no Graces, double reliſhes, Frillos, Grops or Piarro torte's, but plaine as a packſtaffe; his Lute too, was but of tenne ſtrings, and that was in faſhion in King Davids dayes; ſoe that the raritie of this Antique piece, pleaſ'd me beyond meaſure.

Dinner being ended, and the Padre well neere wearie of his wayting, we roſe, and made roome for better Companie; for now the Padre, and his blacke miſtreſſe were to take their turnes; A Negro of the greateſt beautie and majeſtie together: that ever I ſaw in one woman. Her ſtature large, and excellently ſhap't, well favour'd, full eye'd, & admirably grac't; ſhe wore on her head a roll of green taffatie, ſtrip't with white and Philiamort, made up in manner of a Turban; and over that a ſleight vayle, which ſhe tooke off at pleaſure. On her bodie next her linen, a Peticoate of Orange Tawny and Skye Colour; not done with Straite ſtripes, but wav'd; and upon that, a mantle of purple ſilke, ingrayld with ſtraw Colour. This Mantle was large, and tyed with a knot of verie broad black Ribbon, with a rich Jewell on her right ſhoulder, which came under her left arme, and ſo hung looſe and careleſly, almoſt to the ground. On her Legs, ſhe wore buskins of wetched Silke, deckt with Silver lace, and Fringe; Her ſhooes, of white Leather, lac't with ſkie colour; and pinkt between thoſe laces. In her eares, ſhe wore Large Pendants, about her neck; and on her armes, fayre Pearles. But her eyes were her richeſt Iewells: for they were the largeſt, and moſt orientall, that I have ever ſeene,

Seing all theſe perfections in her onely at paſſage, but not yet heard her Speake; I was reſolv'd after dinner, to make an Eſſay: what a preſent of rich ſilver ſilke and gold Ribbon would doe, to perſwade her to open her lips: Partly out of a Curioſitie, to ſee whether her teeth were exactly white, and cleane, as I hop'd they were; for 'tis a generall opinion, that all *Negroes* have white teeth; but that is a Common error, for the black and white, being ſo neere together, they ſet off on another with the greater advantage. But looke neerer to them, and you ſhall find thoſe teeth, which at a diſtance appear'd rarely white, are yellow and foul. This knowledge wrought this Curioſitie in me, but it was not the mayne end of my enquirie; for there was now, but one thing more, to ſet her off in my opinion; the rareſt black

ſwanne that I had ever ſeen, and that was her language, & gracefull delivery of that, which was to unite and confirme a perfection in all the reſt. And to that end I took a Gentleman that ſpoke good Spaniſh with me, and awaited her comming out, which was with far greater majeſty, and gracefulneſs, then I have ſeen Queen *Anne*, deſcend from the Chaire of State, to dance the Meaſures with a Baron of England, at a Maske in the Banquetting houſe. And truly, had her followers and friends, with other perquiſits (that ought to be the attendants on ſuch a ſtate and beautie) wayted on her, I had made a ſtop, and gone no farther. But finding her but ſlightly attended, and conſidering ſhe was but the Padres Miſtres, & therefore the more acceſſible, I made my addreſſes to her, by my interpreter; & told her, I had ſome Trifles made by the people of *England*, which for their value were not worthy her acceptance, yet for their Novelty, they might be of ſome eſteem, ſuch having bin worn by the great Queens of *Europe*, & intreated her to vouchſafe to receive them. She with much gravity, and reſerv'dneſs, opened the paper; but when ſhe lookt on them, the Colours pleaſed her ſo, as ſhe put her gravity into the loveliеſt ſmile that I have ever ſeen. And then ſhewed her rowes of pearls, ſo clean, white, Orient, and well ſhaped, as *Neptunes* Court was never pav'd with ſuch as theſe; & to ſhew whether was whiter, or more Orient, thoſe or the whites of her eyes, ſhe turn'd them up, & gave me ſuch a look, as was a ſufficient return for a far greater preſent, and withall wiſht, I would think of ſomewhat wherein ſhe might pleaſure me, and I ſhould finde her both ready and willing. And ſo with a gracefull bow of her neck, ſhe took her way towards her own houſes; which was not above a ſtones caſt from the *Padres*. Other addreſſes were not to be made, without the diſlike of the *Padre*, for they are there as jealous of their Miſtriſſes, as the *Italians* of their wives.

In the afternoon we took leave, and went aboard; where we remained three or four days; about which time, ſome paſſengers of the ſhip, who had no great ſtore of linnen for ſhift, deſired leave to go aſhoare and took divers women along with them, to waſh their linnen. But (it ſeem'd) the *Portugalls*, and *Negroes* too, found them handſome and fit for their turnes, and were a little Rude, I cannot ſay Raviſht them; for the Major part of them, being taken from Bridewell, Turnboule ſtreet, and ſuch like places of education, were better natur'd then to ſuffer ſuch violence; yet complaints were made, when they came aboard, both of ſuch abuſes, and ſtealing their linnen.

But ſuch a praiſe they gave of the place, as we all were deſirous to ſee it: for, after the Raine, every day gave an increaſe to the beauty of the place, by the budding out of new fruits and flowers.

This was the valley on the left ſide of the Hill, more ſpacious and beautifull by much than that on the right hand, where the *Padre* dwelt. The next day, a dozen Gentlemen of our company, reſolv'd to go and ſee this ſo much admired valley, and when our Saylers with their long boat went to fetch water, (as dayly they did,) we went along with them: and landed there, in as high going Billows, as I have ever ſeen, ſo near the land. Much adoe we had, to be carried to land though on mens backs, and yet the grapple came as near the ſhoare as they durſt bring it, for bulging againſt the bottome.

No ſooner were vve landed, but the Captaine of the Caſtle, with one ſouldier vvith him, came tovvards us, vvith a ſlovv formall pace;

vvho deſired to ſpeake vvith one of us alone. Colonel *Modiford*, being the chiefe man in the Company, went with an Interpreter to meet him; and being at the diſtance of ſpeech, deſired to know his pleaſure; which he told him vvas this. That he underſtood divers of our vvomen had bin aſhoare, the day before; and received ſome injury, from the people of the Iland, and that it vvas conceiv'd, vve were come Arm'd to take revenge on thoſe that did the affront. He therefore adviſed us, either to make ſpeedy returne to the boate that brought us: or to ſend back our ſvvords and piſtols, and commit our ſelves to his protection; and if one of thoſe vvere not preſently put in act, vve ſhould in a very ſhort time have all our throats Cut.

We told him vve had no intention of revenge for any vvrong done, and that the only cauſe of our landing, vvas to ſee the beauty of the place vve had heard ſo much Commended, by our people that were aſhore, of which they had given a very large teſtimony, both of the pleaſantneſs and fruitfulneſs of it, and that our viſit vvas out of love, both to the place and people. But for ſending our weapons back to the boate, vve deſired his pardon; for this reaſon, that the Billovvs going ſo very high at that time, vve could not ſend them to the boat vvithout being dipt in the Sea vvater, vvhich vvould ſpoyle them; and the moſt of them, being rich ſvvords, and piſtols, vve vvere loath to have their beauty covered vvith ruſt, vvhich the ſalt vvater vvould be the occaſion of. We deſired rather, that he would Command a ſouldier of his, to ſtay with a man of ours, and keep them ſafe, till our returne; which he being content to doe, we committed our ſelves to his protection, who put a guard upon us of 10 Souldiers, part *Portugalls* part *Negroes*; the moſt part of either kind, as proper men as I have ſeen, and as handſomely cloathed.

Their garments made with much Art, and all ſeem'd to be done by the Tayler; the Coverings for their heads, were not unlike Helmits; of blew and white ſtrip't ſilke, ſome tawny, and yellow, others of other ſorts of Colours; but all of one faſhion, their doublets cloſe to their bodies, with Caſſocks, made of the faſhion of the Kings guard: looſe ſleeves, which came to their elbowes; but large and gathered ſo as to ſit looſe from their armes; with foure large skirts, reaching down to the middle of their thighs; but theſe of a different colour from their ſuits, their breeches indifferently large, comming down below the knee; and the upper part, ſo wrought with Whalebones within, as to keep them hollow, from touching their backs; to avoid heat, which they were much troubled with; upon their leggs, buskins of the colour of their ſuits, yet ſome made a difference: their ſhooes Colour'd for the moſt part; ſome white, but very few blacke. Their weapons, as Swords, Piſtols, Muskets, Pikes, and Partiſans, kept very bright, and worne comelily and gracefully; which argued a decencie in the Commander, as their awfull reſpect did of his auſteritie.

Being now under a Guard, we marcht into this valley, one of the delightfulleſt places that I have ever ſeen, for beſides the high and loftie trees, as the *Palmeto*, *Royall*, *Coco*, *Cedar*, *Locuſt*, *Maſticke*, *Mangrave*, *Bully*, *Redwood*, *Pickled yellow wood*, *Caſſia*, *Fiſtula*, *Calibaſh*, *Cherry*, *Figgtree*, whoſe body is large inough for timber, *Citrons*, *Cuſtard apple*, *Gnavers*, *Macow*, *Cipres*, *Oranges*, *Limons*, *Lymes*, *Pomegranat*, *Anotto*, *Prickled apple*, *Prickled peare*, *Papa*, theſe and more may be accounted wood: and yet a

good

good part of them bearing excellent fruit ; But then there are of a leſſer ſort, that beare the rareſt fruit ; whoſe bodyes cannot be accompted wood, as the Plantine, Pine, Bonano, Milon, water Milon, &c. and ſome few grapes, but thoſe inconſiderable, by reaſon they can never make wine : becauſe they have no winter, and ſo by that meanes, they can never ripe together, but one is green, another ripe, another rotten, which reaſon will ever hold, that no wine can be made on Ilands, where there is no winter : or within twenty degrees of the line on either ſide. I have heard that wine is made in the *Eaſt Indies*, within leſſe then fifteen Degrees ; but tis of the Palme tree ; out of whoſe body, they draw both wine and oyle ; which wine will not keep above a day, but no wine of grapes, for the reaſons afore ſaid. Other kinds of trees, we found good to ſmell to, as Mirtle, Jeſaman, Tamariſk, with a tree ſomewhat of that bigneſſe, bearing a very beautifull flower. The firſt halfe next the ſtalke, of a deep yellow or gold colour; the other halfe, being the larger, of a rich Scarlet: ſhap'd like a Garnation, & when the flowers fall off, there grows a Cod, with 7 or 8 ſeeds in it, divers of which, we carried to the *Barbados*, and planted there: and they grew and multiplied abundantly, and they call them there, the *St. Jago* flower, which is a beautifull, but no ſweet flower.

From theſe woods of pleaſant trees, we ſaw flying divers birds, ſome one way, ſome another, of the faireſt, and moſt beautifull colours, that can be imagined in Nature: others whoſe Colours and ſhapes come ſhort of theſe, did ſo excell in ſweetneſſe, and loudneſs of voyce, as our Nightingals in England, are ſhort of them, in either of thoſe two properties; but in variety of tunes, our birds are beyond them, for in that they are defective.

In this valley of pleaſure, adorn'd as you have heard, we march't with our Guard, faire and ſoftly, near a quarter of a mile ; before we came to the much praiſed fountaine ; from whence we fetcht our water. The circle whereof, was about 60 foot, the Diameter about 20 from the ground to the top of the Well, (which was of freeſtone,) 3 foot and a halfe ; from thence within, downe to the ſurface of the water, about 15 foot. The ſpring it ſelfe, not ſo much to be praiſed for the excellency of the taſte, though cleare inough, as for the Nymphs that repaire thither. For whilſt we ſtayed there ſeeing the Saylers fill their Caſks ; and withall Contemplating the glory of the place : there appeard to our view, many pretie young Negro Virgins, playing about the Well. But amongſt thoſe ; two, that came downe with either of them a naturall Pitcher, a Calibaſh upon their arme, to fetch water from this fountaine. Creatures, of ſuch ſhapes, as would have puzzelld *Albert Durer*, the great Mr of Proportion, but to have imitated ; and *Titian*, or *Andrea de Sarta*, for ſoftnes of muſcles, and Curioſitie of Colouring, though with a ſtudied diligence ; and a love both to the partie and the worke. To expreſſe all the perfections of Nature, and Parts, theſe Virgins were owners of, would aſke a more skillfull pen, or pencill then mine ; ſure I am, though all were excellent, their motions were the higheſt, and that is a beautie no painter can expreſſe, and therefore my pen may well be ſilent ; yet a word or two, would not be amiſſe, to expreſſe the difference between theſe, and thoſe of high *Africa* ; as of Morcoco, Guinny, Binny, Cutchow, Angola, *Æthiopia*, and *Mauritania*, or thoſe that dwell nere the *River*

of

of *Gambia*, who are thick lipt, ſhort noſ'd, and commonly low foreheads. But theſe, are compoſ'd of ſuch features, as would marre the judgment of the beſt Paynters, to undertake to mend. Wanton, as the ſoyle that bred them, ſweet as the fruites they fed on; for being come ſo neere, as their motions, and graces might perfectly be diſcern'd, I gueſt that Nature could not, without help of Art, frame ſuch accompliſht beauties not onely of colours, and favour, but of motion too, which is the higheſt part of beautie. If dancing had bin in faſhion in this *Iland*, I might have been perſwaded, that they had bin taught thoſe motions, by ſome who had ſtudied that Art. But conſidering the *Padre's Muſique* to be the beſt the *Iland* afforded, I could not but caſt away that thought, and attribute all to pure nature; Innocent, as youthfull, their ages about 15. Seing their beauties ſo freſh and youthfull, withall the perfections I have named, I thought good to trie, whether the uttering of their language, would be as ſweet and harmonious, as their other partes were comely. And by the helpe of a Gentleman that ſpoke *Portugall*, I accoſted them; and began to praiſe their beauties, ſhapes, and manner of dreſſings; which was extreamly prettie. Their haire not ſhorne as the *Negroes* in the places I have named, cloſe to their heads; nor in quarters, and maſes, as they uſe to weare it, which is ridiculous to all that ſee them, but themſelves: But in a due proportion of length, ſo as having their ſhortenings by the naturall Curles, they appeared as wiers, and artificiall dreſſings to their faces. On the ſides of their Cheeks, they plat little of it, of purpoſe to tie ſmall Ribbon; or ſome ſmall beads, of white Amber, or blew bugle, ſometimes of the rare flowers that grow there; Their eares hung with Pendants, their necks and armes adorn'd with bracelets of Counterfeit pearles, and blew bugle; ſuch as the *Portugalls* beſtow on them, for theſe are free *Negroes*, and weare upon the ſmall of one of their legs, the badge of their freedome; which is a ſmall peece of ſilver, or tinne, as big as the ſtale of a ſpoone; which comes round about the leg: and by reaſon of the ſmoothnes, and lightnes, is no impediment to their going. Their cloathes, were petticoates of Strip't ſilk, next to their linen, which reach to their midle leg: and upon that a mantle, of blew taffitie, tied with a Ribbon on the right ſhoulder: which coming under the left arme, hung downe careleſly ſomewhat lower then the petticoate, ſo as a great part of the naturall beautie, of their backes and necks before, lay open to the veiw, their breaſt round, firme, and beautifully ſhaped.

Upon my addreſſes to them, they appeard a little diſturb'd; and whiſpered to one another, but had not the Confidence to ſpeake aloud I had in my hat, a piece of ſilver and ſilke Ribbon, which I perceiv'd their well ſhap't eyes, often to dart at; but their modeſties would not give them Confidence to aſke. I tooke it out, and divided it between them, which they accepted with much alacritie; and in returne, dranke to one another my health in the liquor of the pure fountaine, which I perceiv'd by their wanton ſmiles, and jeſticulations, and caſting their eyes towards me: vvhen they thought they had expreſt enough they vvould take in their Countenances, and put themſelves in the modeſteſt poſtures that could be, but vve having brought a Caſe of bottles, of Engliſh ſpirits, vvith us; I cald for ſome, and drunke a health to them, in a ſmall dramme cup; and gave it to one of

of them; vvhich they ſmelt to, and finding it too ſtrong for their temper, pour'd ſome of it into one of their Calibaſhes: and put to it as much vvater, as vvould temper it to their palats; they dranke againe, but all this vvould not give them the Confidence to ſpeake, but, in mute language, and extream prety motions, ſhewed, they wanted neither wit nor diſcretion, to make an anſwer. But it ſeem'd, it was not the faſhion there, for young Maides to ſpeak to ſtrangers, in ſo publick a place.

I thonght I had been ſufficiently arm'd with the perfections I found in the *Padre*'s Miſtreſſe, as to be free from the darts of any other Beauty of that place, and in ſo ſhort a time: But I found the difference between young freſh Beauties, and thoſe that are made up with the addition of State and Majeſty: For though they counſell and perſwade our Loves; yet, young Beauties force, and ſo commit rapes upon our affections. In ſumme, had not my heart been fixed faſt in my breaſt, and dwelt there above ſixty years, and therefore loath to leave his long kept habitation, I had undoubtedly left it between them for a Legacy. For, ſo equall were there Beauties, and my Love, as it was not, nor could be, particular to either.

I have heard it a queſtion diſputed, whether if a Horſe, being plac'd at an equall diſtance, between two bottles of hey, equally good; and his appetite being equally fix'd upon either: Whether that Horſe muſt not neceſſarily ſtarve. For, if he feed on either, it muſt argue, that his appetite was more fixt on that; or elſe, that bottle was better than the other. Otherwiſe, what ſhould move him to choſe one before the other?

In this poſture was I, with my two Miſtreſſes; or rather, my two halves of one Miſtreſſe: for, had they been conjoyned, and ſo made one, the poynt of my Love had met there; but, being divided, and my affection not forked, it was impoſſible to fix, but in one Centre.

In this doubtfull condition, I took my leave, with an aſſurance, that I ſhould never finde two ſuch parallel Paragons, in my whole ſearch through the World: And the reaſon of their ſo great likeneſſe and luſtre, was, they were Siſters and Twins; as I was after informed by a Hermite, that came often to viſit us, when we came on land, as we often did, and not far off from his Cell.

But you will think it ſtrange, that a man of my age and gravity, ſhould have ſo much to do with Beauty and Love: But I have three arguments to protect me. The firſt is, I have in my younger dayes, been much inclined to Painting, in which Art, colour, favour, and ſhape is exerciſed; and theſe Beauties, being a proper ſubject of all theſe perfections, (being in themſelves perfect) I could not but conſider them with a ſtudied diligence.

Next, I had been long at Sea, without ſetting foot on any Land; and that hath a property, to make all Land-objects beautifull; and theſe being in the higheſt degree paramount, could not but ſurpriſe my fancy. Beſides, the place being extream beautifull and lovely, could not but ſecretly harbour in it the Spirit of Love, a paſſion not to be governed. And therefore I hope, you will pardon my wilde extravagancy.

But the main reaſon of this flying out, is, I had little elſe to ſay: for the Iland, being a place of very little or no traffick, could not afford

much of diſcourſe. Cattle they have very good, and large, which they ſell at very eaſy rates; and likewiſe Horſes, of excellent ſhapes and mettle; but they are contrabanded goods, and whoſoever deales in them, (without ſpeciall licenſe) forfeits both Ship and Goods, if they have power to compell them.

But I believe, they have not, being partly informed by the Hermite, who came often to us, to hear newes, and beg ſomewhat of us; which being obtained, he would not ſtick to impart ſomewhat of the weakneſſe of the Iland, that would have coſt him dear, if it had been known to the *Padre*. And ſome of that which he enformed us, was, that the Forts, and Block-houſes, on either ſide the Prye, on which we ſaw the appearance of Ordnances, good ſtore, and large; but we underſtood by him, that thoſe Forts were neither regular, nor the Guns Braſſe or Iron, but ſuch as *Henry* the Eighth took *Bulloyne* with; and this we found by experience to be true: For, upon our firſt difference with *Barnardo*, and the *Padre*, we weyed Anchor, and removed our ſelves out of the diſtance of the Caſtle, which ſtood in the bottom of the Prye; and expected to have been ſhot at from thoſe Forts and Block-houſes, but ſaw no fire given; and if they had been furniſh'd with ſuch Artillery as would have reach'd us, we ſhould certainly have heard from them.

We alſo enquired of our Intelligencer, the Hermite, what Trades or Manufactures were practiſed there; but were anſwered, that they were few, and inconſiderable; Sugar, Sweet-meats, and Coco-nuts, being the greateſt trade they had. Yet by the *Padres* leave, we carried away with us 50 head of Cattle, and 8 Horſes, which *Barnardo* made us pay double for; the uſuall price being 25 s. a piece, for which he made us pay 50 s. and for Horſes, 10 l. a piece, which others have had for 4 or 5 l. But he was content, we ſhould rate our commodities accordingly, and ſo we were no great loſers by the exchange.

Having diſpatch'd our buſineſſe, we got leave to go aſhoar, upon the little Iland, at the entrance of the Prye, there to cut and pull graſſe, for our Horſes and Cattle, which we made up into hay; a work quickly done, where ſo much Sun-ſhine was our helper. It being perfectly dried, we ſtowed it in the ſhip, which was our laſt work, and ſo wayed Anchor, and hoyſed Saile, ſteering our courſe for the *Barbadoes*, leaving *Bernardo* (according to his own deſire) behinde us; having but 2 Degrees to the ſouthward to varie, in the running of 620 Leagues Weſtward. St. *Jago* lying in 15. and the *Barbadoes* in 13 Degrees and 30 Minutes, to the Northward of the Line.

There are ſeven more Ilands, which are called the Ilands of *Cape Verd*: viz. S. *Michaels*, St. *Vincents*, St. *Anthonies*, St. *Lucia*, *Bravo*, *Fogo*, and *Soll*: Some of which are much larger, but none ſo conſiderable, as this of St. *Jago*.

As we lay at Anchor in the entrance of the Prye, we perceived at Sun-ſet, between the Sun and us, the Iland called *Fogo*; which was at ſuch a diſtance, as none of us could diſcern it all the day, till that houre; and then the Iland interpoſing between the Sun and us, we ſaw it perfectly, ſhap'd like the neather half of a Sugar loafe, the upper half being cut off eeven; and in the midſt of the top of that, a ſmoak and fire riſing out, from which we gueſt it took its name.

About the tenth of *Auguſt*, we put out to Sea; and as we ſayled, we left

left the Iland of our Starbord-ſide, and did not part with the ſight of it, till we diſcern'd a little Town, near to the ſhoar, which, we were told, was the beſt in the Iland, and a place meant for the chief Port, for all Traffick in the Iland; but by means of a great miſchiefe, that Ships were ſubject to in that Harbour, it was almoſt totally deſerted: For the Sea there, was ſo rocky in the bottome, and thoſe rocks ſo thick together, and ſharp withall, as they cut the Cables off neer to the Anchor, and ſo the Anchor often left in the bottom. There was a Dutchman that lay there but three daies, and in that little ſtay, loſt two Anchors. From this Iland to the *Barbadoes*, we account 620 Leagues; which, by reaſon of the conſtancy of the Windes, which blow ſeldome in any other point, than Nore-eaſt and By-eaſt, they have uſually ſayled it in 16 or 17 daies. But we, for that it was the time of *Tornado*, when the windes chop about into the South, were ſomewhat retarded in our paſſage, and made it twenty two daies ere we came thither; and many have made it a far longer time. For, in the time of *Tornado*, the clouds interpoſe ſo thick, and darken the skie ſo much, as we are not able to make an obſervation for a fortnight together; and ſo being doubtfull of our Latitude, dare not make the beſt uſe of our Sayles and way, for fear of ſlipping by the Iſland; and being paſt it, can hardly beat it up again, without putting out into the Main, and ſo by painfull traverſes, recover our ſelves to the Eaſtward of the Iland, and then fall back again, by the due Latitude upon it, at 13 Degrees and 30 Minutes.

Beſides this paines, and loſſe of time, when we miſſe the Iland, we many times run hazards, by falling upon the Leeward Ilands, in the night, of which the Bay of *Merixo* is well ſtor'd.

In this long reach, (which may be call'd a voyage it ſelfe) I had only two things to make the way ſeem ſhort; the one was Pleaſure, the other Buſineſſe; that of Pleaſure, was, to view the Heavens, and the beauty of them, which were objects of ſo great glory, as the Inhabitants of the World, from 40 Degrees to either Pole, can never be witneſſe of. And this happens at the time, when the *Turnado* is with thoſe of that Latitude, where we were. For the clouds being exhal'd in great quantities, ſome thick and groſſe, ſome thin and aeriall, and being hurl'd and roll'd about with great and leſſer curles, the Sun then and there being far brighter, then with us here in *England*, cauſed ſuch glorious colours to reſt upon thoſe Clouds, as 'tis not poſſible to be believed, by him that hath not ſeen it, nor can imagination frame ſo great a beauty: And the reaſon is, the neerneſſe and propinquity of the place we are in, which makes us ſee the glory of the Sun, and of thoſe Stars too, which move in that Horizon, much more perfectly, then at a further diſtance. The proof of this I found, by looking on the Stars, that appear large and bright to us in *England*, which being ſeen there, do not only loſe much of their light, but of their magnitude. For inſtance; There is a little Star, called *Auriga*, neer the *Charles Wain*, which in *England* I have ſeen very perfectly, in bright nights; but at that diſtance, I could never ſee it in the cleareſt night, though I have often attempted it. And upon my return to *England*, I found it as I left it; which argues, that it was no decay or impediment in my ſight, that made me loſe it, but only the diſtance of place. I deny not, but a better ſight then mine, may ſee this Star *Auriga* at the *Barbadoes*; but then, ſo good a ſight may ſee it more perfectly in *England* than I can; and ſo the compariſon holds. But another

ther reaſon, to prove the Celeſtiall Bodies brighter at neerer diſtance, is, That the Moon being neer the Full, (at which time it gives a plentifull light) I have obſerved in the night, (the Sun having been ſet two hours, or thereabouts) and at ſuch a time, as the Clouds being in a fit Poſition, to reflect the beams which the Moon then gives, to the place where you are, you ſhall ſee a perfect Rain-bow in the night. But this does not happen at all times, though there be Clouds, for the beams to reſt on; but only to ſuch as are in an angle, where theſe beams reflect, and meet in a juſt point.

Divers new Conſtellations we found, to the Southward, which in our Horizon are never ſeen; and amongſt them, one, which we call the *Cruſeros*, which is made up of foure Stars, which ſtand almoſt ſquare, or rather like the clawes of a Birds foot; and the Sea-men told us, that two of them point at the South Pole, as the Painters of the *Charles Wain*, do to the North Star. But the South Pole cannot be ſeen by us, that come from the Northern parts, till we be under the Line, and then we ſee both North and South; as we do the Sun in morning and evening, at ſix and ſix. And thus much for Pleaſure.

Now for Buſineſſe, it was only this: To inform my ſelfe, the beſt I could, of the account the Maſter and his Mates kept, of the Ships way, both for Compaſſe, Card, and Logline, together with the obſervations at noon, by that excellent and uſefull Inſtrument, the Back-ſtaffe, by which we know to a mile, the Latitude we are in; and if we had an Inſtrument, to finde out the Longitude as perfectly, every man might guid a Ship, that could but keep an account.

To the knowledge of this great ſecret, of the Ships Courſe, divers Gentlemen of our company applyed themſelves very diligently; for the Maſter was not froward, to communicate his skill to all that were of his Meſſe. And to ſuch a proficiency we were grown, as to lay a wager with the Boat-ſwain, a very good Seaman, upon the firſt ſight of the Iland of *Barbadoes*. He laid, we ſhould not ſee it till the afternoon, or late in the evening. We, that we ſhould make it before noon. Whether it were chance, or our skilfulneſſe, I know not, but we won the wager, which was a couple of very fat Hens, which we cauſed to be dreſt, and eat them in ſight of the Iland, with a double joy: firſt, that we had won the wager; next, that we were grown ſo neer our wiſhed Harbour.

Being now come in ſight of this happy Iland, the neerer we came, the more beautifull it appeared to our eyes; for that being in it ſelfe extreamly beautifull, was beſt diſcern'd, and beſt judg'd of, when our eyes became full Maſters of the object. There we ſaw the high, large, and lofty Trees, with their ſpreading Branches, and flouriſhing tops, ſeem'd to be beholding to the earth and roots, that gave them ſuch plenty of ſap for their nouriſhment, as to grow to that perfection of beauty and largeneſſe. Whilſt they, in gratitude, return their cool ſhade, to ſecure and ſhelter them from the Suns heat, which, without it, would ſcorch and drie away. So that bounty and goodneſſe in the one, and gratefulneſſe in the other, ſerve to make up this beauty, which otherwiſe would lie empty & waſte. And truly theſe vegetatives, may teach both the ſenſible and reaſonable Creatures, what it is that makes up wealth, beauty, and all harmony in that *Leviathan*, a well governed Common-wealth: Where the Mighty men, and Rulers of the earth, by their prudent and carefull protection, ſecure them from harmes; whilſt they retribute their

their paynes, and faithfull obedience, to ſerve them in all juſt Commands. And both theſe, interchangeably and mutually in love, which is the Cord that bindes up all imperfect Harmonie. And where theſe are wanting, the roots dry, and leaves fall away, and a generall decay, and devaſtation enſues. Witneſſe the woefull experience of theſe ſad times we live in.

Being now come to the diſtance of two or three leagues, my firſt obſervation was, the forme of the Iland in generall, which is higheſt in the middle; by which commodity of ſituation, the inhabitants within, have theſe advantages; a free proſpect to ſea, and a reception of pure refreſhing ayer, and breezes that come from thence; the plantations overlooking one another ſo, as the moſt inland parts, are not barred nor reſtrained the liberties of their view to ſea, by thoſe that dwell between them and it. For as we paſt along neer the ſhoare, the plantations appear'd to us one above another: like ſeverall ſtories in ſtately buildings, which afforded us a large proportion of delight. So that we begg'd of the Maſter, to take down thoſe of his ſayles, that gave the ſhip the greateſt motion, that we might not be depriv'd on a ſudden, of a ſight we all were ſo much pleaſed with But our Cattle and Horſes (who were under hatches; and therefore no partners of this object.) having devoured all their fodder, and were now ready to come to that neceſſity, as the next thing to be thought on, was to plane deale boards, and feed them with the ſhavings; Which deadly hunger, cauſed ſuch lowing and bellowing of the poor Cattle, as their cry ſtopped the Maſters eares, ſo as the ſmootheſt, and moſt perſwaſive language, we could uſe: could not force a paſſage, but with all the haſte he could, put into *Carlile Bay*; which is the beſt in the Iland, where we found riding at Anchor, 22 good ſhips, with boates plying two and fro, with Sayles and Oares, which carried commodities from place to place: ſo quick ſtirring, and numerous: as I have ſeen it below the bridge at *London*.

Yet notwithſtanding all this appearance of trade, the Inhabitants of the Ilands, and ſhipping two were ſo grieviouſly viſited with the plague, (or as killing a diſeaſe,) that before a month was expired after our Arivall, the living were hardly able to bury the dead. Whether it were brought thither in ſhipping: (for in long voyages, diſeaſes grow at Sea, and takes away many paſſengers, and thoſe diſeaſes prove contagious,) or by the diſtempers of the people of the Iland: who by the ill dyet they keep, and drinking ſtrong waters, bring diſeaſes upon themſelves, was not certainly known. But I have this reaſon to beleeve the latter: becauſe for one woman that dyed, there were tenne men; and the men were the greater deboyſtes.

In this ſad time, we arriv'd in the Iland; and it was a doubt whether this diſeaſe, or famine threatned moſt: There being a generall ſcarcity of Victuals throughout the whole Iland.

Our intention at firſt, was not to ſtay long there, but onely to ſell our goods, Cattle, and Horſes; and ſo away to *Antigoa*; where we intended to plant: but the ſhips being (for the moſt part) infected with this diſeaſe, and our ſelves being unprovided of handes for a new plantation (by reaſon of the miſcarying of a ſhip, which ſet out before us from *Plimouth*, a month before, with men victuals, and all utenſell's fitted for a plantation, we were compelled to ſtay longer in the

Iland than we attended. Beſides, the ſhip we came in, was conſigned to another part in *Africa*, called *Cutchew*, to trade for *Negroes*.

But during the time of our ſtay there, we made enquires of ſome ſmall plantation to reſt us on, til the times became better, and fitter for our remove; with intent to make uſe of thoſe few hands we had, to ſettle that, till we had ſupplies, and new directions from *England*.

And ſo upon diſcourſe with ſome of the moſt knowing men of the Iland, we found that it was farre better, for a man that had money, goods, or Credit, to purchaſe a plantation there ready furniſht, and ſtockt with Servants, Slaves, Horſes, Cattle, Aſſinigoes, Camels, &c. with a ſugar worke, and an Ingenio: than to begin upon a place, where land is to be had for nothing, but a triviall Rent, and to indure all hardſhips, and a tedious expectation, of what profit or pleaſure may ariſe, in many yeers patience: and that, not to be expected without large and frequent ſupplies from *England*; and yet fare, and labour hard. This knowledge, was a ſpurre to ſet on Colonel *Modiford*, who had both goods and credit, to make enquiry for ſuch a purchaſe, which in very few dayes he lighted on; making a viſit to the Governonr *Mr. Phillip Bell*, met there with Major *William Hilliard*, an eminent planter of the Iland, and a Councellor, who had been long there, and was now deſirous to ſucke in ſome of the ſweet ayre of *England*: And glad to find a man likely to performe with him, took him home to his houſe, and began to treate with him, for halfe the plantation upon which he lived; which had in it 500 Acres of Land, with a faire dwelling houſe, an Ingenio plac't in a roome of 400 foot ſquare; a boyling houſe, filling roome, Ciſterns, and Still-houſe; with a Carding houſe, of 100 foot long, and 40 foot broad; with ſtables, Smiths forge, and rooms to lay proviſions, of Corne, and Bonaviſt; Houſes for *Negroes* and *Indian* ſlaves, with 95 *Negroes*, and three *Indian* women, with their Children; 28 Chriſtians, 45 Cattle for worke, 8 Milch Cowes, a doſen Horſes and Mares, 16 Aſſinigoes.

After a Months treaty, the bargaine was concluded, and Colonel *Modiford* was to pay for the Moity of this plantation, 7000 l; to be payed, 1000 l. in hand, the reſt 2000 l. a time, at ſixe and ſixe months, and Colonel *Modiford* to receive the profit of halfe the plantation as it roſe, keeping the account together, both of the expence and profit.

In this plantation of 500 acres of land, there was imployed for ſugar ſomewhat more then 200 acres; above 80 acres for paſture, 120 for wood, 20 for Tobacco, 5 for Ginger, as many for Cotton wool, and 70 acres for proviſions; *viz.* Corne, Potatoes, Plantines, Caſſavie, and Bonaviſt; ſome few acres of which for fruite; *viz.* Pines, Plantines, Milions, Bonanoes, Gnavers Water Milions, Oranges; Limons, Limes, &c. moſt of theſe onely for the table.

Upon this plantation I lived with theſe two partners a while, But with Colonel *Modiford* three years; for the other went for *England*, and left Colonel *Modiford* to manage the imployment alone; and I to give what aſſiſtance I could for the benefit of both: which I did, partly at their requeſts, and partly at the inſtance of Mr. *Thomas Kendall*, who repoſed much confidence in me, in caſe Colonel *Modiford* ſhould miſcarry in the Voyage.

I only ſpeak thus much, that you may perceive, I had time enough to improve my ſelfe, in the knowledge of the managment of a Plantation of this bulk; and therefore, you may give the more credit in what I am to ſay, concerning the profit and value of this Plantation, which I intend as a Scale, for thoſe that go upon the like; or to varie it to greater or leſſe proportions, at their pleaſure. And indeed, I wanted no tutridge, in the learning this myſtery; for, to do him right, I hold Collonell *Modiford* as able, to undertake and perform ſuch a charge, as any I know. And therefore I might (according to my ability) be able to ſay ſomething, which I will, as briefly as I can, deliver to you, in ſuch plain language as I have.

But before I come to ſay any thing of the Iland, as it was when I arrived there, I will beg leave, to deliver you a word or two, what hath been told me by the moſt ancient Planters, that we found there, and what they had by tradition from their Predeceſſors. For, few or none of them that firſt ſet foot there, were now living.

About the year a Ship of Sir *William Curteens*, returning from *Ternambock* in *Braſill*, being driven by foul weather upon this coaſt, chanc'd to fall upon this Iland, which is not far out of the way, being the moſt windwardly Iland of all the *Carribbies*, (*Tobago* only excepted;) and Anchoring before it, ſtayed ſome time, to informe themſelves of the nature of the place; which they found by tryalls in ſeverall parts, to be ſo overgrown with Wood; as there could be found no Champions, or *Savannas* for men to dwell in; nor found they any beaſts to inhabit there, only Hogs, and thoſe in abundance: the *Portugalls* having long before, put ſome aſhoar for breed, in caſe they ſhould at any time be driven by foul weather, to be caſt upon the Iland, they might there finde freſh meat, to ſerve them upon ſuch an extremity: And the fruits and roots that grew there, afforded them ſo great plenty of food, as they multiplyed abundantly. So that the Natives of the leeward Ilands, that were at the diſtance of ſight, comming thither in their *Canoas*, and *Periagos*, and finding ſuch Game to hunt, as theſe hogs, and the fleſh ſo ſweet and excellent in taſt, they came often thither a hunting, and ſtayed ſometimes a month together, and ſo returned again at pleaſure, leaving behinde them certain tokens of their being there, which were, Pots, of ſeverall ſizes, in which they boyled their meat, made of clay, ſo finely tempered, and turned with ſuch art, as I have not ſeen any like them, for fineneſſe of mettle, and curioſity of turning, in *England*. This information I received from the Planters in *Barbadoes*. But being here a Priſoner, in the *Upper Bench* Priſon, my chance was to meet with an antient Captain, and one of thoſe that firſt landed on the Iland; and had the managing of a good part of the Iland, under *William* late Earle of *Pembrok*, before my Lord of *Carlile* begg'd it of King *James*. This Captain *Canon* (for ſo was his name) inform'd me for certain, that this was a groſſe miſtake in the Planters, and that no Indians ever came there: But thoſe Pots were brought by the Negres, which they fetcht from *Angola*, and ſome other parts of *Africa*; and that he had ſeen them make of them at *Angola*, with the greateſt art that may be. Though I am willing to believe this Captain, who delivered upon his knowledge, that the Negres brought ſome Pots thither, and very finely and artificially made; yet, it does not hinder any man from believing, that

that the Indians brought ſome too; and who knowes, which were the moſt exactly made. For, 'tis certain, that from ſome part of the Iland, you may ſee (in a clear day) St. *Vincents* perfectly: And if we can ſee them, why may not they ſee us; and they will certainly venture to any place they ſee, ſo far as they know they can reach before night, ſetting out very early in the morning. But I leave you to credit which of theſe you pleaſe, either, or both.

But I have a great inclination to believe, the *Indians* have been there, for this reaſon, that the Iland of St. *Vincents*, lying in the ſame Climate with this of *Barbados*, the Clay may be of the ſame nature and qualitie; and they, having the skill to bring their Clay to ſo fine a temper, as to burn and not break, may ſhew us the way, to temper ours of the *Barbadoes* ſo, as we may make Bricks to burn, without chopping or cracking; which thoſe of *Angola*, being far off, and it may be, their Clay of different temper, cannot help us in. And it is no hard matter, to procure an *Indian* or two, to come from that Iland, and give us direction, which would be of infinite uſe and advantage, to our buildings in *Barbadoes*. But this digreſſion muſt not lead me out of the way of my buſineſſe.

This diſcovery being made, and advice given to their friends in *England*, other Ships were ſent, with men, proviſions, and working tooles, to cut down the Woods, and clear the ground, ſo as they might plant proviſions to keep them alive, which, till then, they found but ſtraglingly amongſt the Woods. But having clear'd ſome part of it, they planted *Potatoes*, *Plantines*, and *Mayes*, with ſome other fruites; which, with the Hogs-fleſh they found, ſerv'd only to keep life and ſoul together. And their ſupplies from *England* comming ſo ſlow, and ſo uncertainly, they were often driven to great extremities: And the Tobacco that grew there, ſo earthy and worthleſſe, as it could give them little or no return from *England*, or elſe-where; ſo that for a while they lingred on in a lamentable condition. For, the Woods were ſo thick and moſt of the Trees ſo large and maſſie, as they were not to be falne with ſo few hands; and when they were laid along, the branches were ſo thick and boyſterous, as required more help, and thoſe ſtrong and active men, to lop and remove them off the ground. At the time we came firſt there, we found both *Potatoes*, *Mayes*, and *Bonavis*, planted between the boughes, the Trees lying along upon the ground; ſo far ſhort was the ground then of being clear'd. Yet, we found *Indico* planted, and ſo well ordered, as it ſold in *London* at very good rates; and their Cotten wool, and Fuſtick wood, prov'd very good and ſtaple commodities. So that having theſe foure ſorts of goods to traffick with, ſome ſhips were invited (in hope of gain by that trade) to come and viſit them, bringing for exchange, ſuch commodities as they wanted, working Tools, Iron, Steel, Cloaths, Shirts, and Drawers, Hoſe and Shoes, Hats, and more Hands. So that beginning to taſte the ſweet of this Trade, they fet themſelves hard to work, and lived in much better condition.

But when the Canes had been planted three or four years, they found that to be the main Plant, to improve the value of the whole Iland: And ſo, bent all their endeavours to advance their knowledge in the planting, and making Sugar: Which knowledge, though they ſtudied hard, was long a learning. But I will forbear to ſay any thing

of

of that, till I bring in the Plants; where you ſhall finde not only the colour, ſhape, and qualitie of this Plant, but the worth and value of it, together the whole proceſſe of the great work of Sugar-making, which is the thing I mainly aime at: But, in my way to that, I will give you a ſleight deſcription or view, of the Iland in generall: and firſt, of the Scituation,

The Scituation.

It were a crime, not to believe, but that you are well verſt in the knowledge of all parts of the known habitable world; and I ſhall ſeem impertinent, if I go about to inform you of the ſcituation of this Iland. But, becauſe there have been ſome diſputes between Seamen, whether it lie in bare 13 Degrees, or in 13 Degrees and 30 Minutes, I ſhall eaſily be led by the moſt voices, of the moſt able Seamen, to give for granted, that *Carlile Bay*, which is the Harbour where moſt of them put in, is 13 Degrees and 30 Minutes from the Line, to the Northern Latitude.

This Bay is, without exception, the beſt in the Iland, and is ſomewhat more then a league over; and from the points of Land to the bottom of the Bay, is twice as much.

Upon the moſt inward part of the Bay, ſtands the Town, which is about the bigneſſe of *Houſlo*, and is called the *Bridge*; for that a long Bridge was made at firſt over a little nook of the Sea, which was rather a Bog then Sea.

A Town ill ſcituate; for if they had conſidered health, as they did conveniency, they would never have ſet it there; or, if they had any intention at firſt, to have built a Town there, they could not have been ſo improvident, as not to forſee the main inconveniences that muſt enſue, by making choice of ſo unhealthy a place to live in. But, one houſe being ſet up, another was erected, and ſo a third, and a fourth, till at laſt it came to take the name of a Town; Divers Store-houſes being there built, to ſtow their goods in, for their convenience, being neer the Harbour. But the main overſight was, to build their Town upon ſo unwholſome a place. For, the ground being ſomwhat lower within the Land, than the Sea-banks are, the ſpring-Tides flow over, and there remains, making a great part of that flat, a kinde of Bog or Moroſt, which vents out ſo loathſome a ſavour, as cannot but breed ill blood, and is (no doubt) the occaſion of much ſickneſſe to thoſe that live there.

At the time of our arrivall, and a month or two after, the ſickneſſe raign'd ſo extreamly, as the living could hardly bury the dead; and for that this place was neer to them, they threw the dead carcaſes into the bog, which infected ſo the water, as divers that drunk of it were abſolutely poyſoned, and dyed in few houres after; but others, taking warning by their harmes, forbare to taſte any more of it.

The ground on either ſide the Bay, (but chiefly that to the Eaſtward) is much firmer, and lies higher; and, I believe, they will in time, remove the Town upon that ground, for their habitations, though they ſuffer the Store-houſes to remain where they are, for their convenience. But the other ſcituation, may be made with ſome charge as convenient as that, and abundantly more healthfull.

Three Bayes there are more of note in this Iland; one, to the Eaſtward of this, which they call *Auſtin's Bay*, not in commemoration of any Saint, but of a wilde mad drunken fellow, whoſe lewd and ex-

travagant carriage, made him infamous in the Iland; and his Plantation ſtanding neer this Bay, it was called by his name. The other two are to the Weſt of *Carlile Bay*; and the firſt is called *Mackfields Bay*, the other *Spikes Bay*; but neither of theſe three are environ'd with Land, as *Carlile Bay* is: but being to the Leeward of the Iland, and good Anchorage, they ſeldome are in danger; unleſſe in the time of *Turnado*, when the wind turnes about to the South; and then, if they be not well moor'd, they are ſubject to fall foul on one another, and ſometimes driven aground. For, the Leeward part of the Iland being rather ſhelvie then rockie, they ſeldome or never are caſt away.

The Extent. The length and breadth of this Iland, I muſt deliver you only upon truſt for, I could not go my ſelfe about it, being full of other buſineſſe, but I had ſome ſpeech with the antienteſt, and moſt knowing Surveyer there, one Captain *Swann*, who told me, that he once took an exact plot of the whole Iland, but it was commanded out of his hands by the then Governour, Sir *Henry Hunks*, who carried it into *England*: ſince which time, neither himſelfe, nor any other, to his knowledge, had taken any; nor did he believe, there was any extant. I deſired him yet that he would rub up his memory, and take a little paines in the ſurvey of his Papers, to try what could be found out there, that might give me ſome light in the extent of the Iland, which he promiſed to do; and within a while after, told me, that he had found by ſome Papers, that lay ſcattered in his Study, the length of it; but for the breadth, it was very uncertain, by reaſon of the nooks and corners that reach'd out into the Sea, ſo that it muſt of neceſſity be broad in ſome places, and narrow in others. I deſired then to know, how many miles the broadeſt, and how few the narroweſt parts might be. He told me, that he gueſt, the broadeſt place could not be above ſeventeen miles, nor the narroweſt under twelve; and that the length, he was aſſured, was twenty eight miles. Out of theſe uncertain grounds, it was a hard matter to conclude upon any certainties; and therefore the eveneſt way I can go, is, upon a *Medium*, between twelve and ſeventeen; and, I will be as modeſt as I can in my computation; and take but 14. which is leſſe then the *Medium*, and multiply 14. which is ſuppoſed to be the breadth, by 28. which is aſſured to be the length, and they make 392 ſquare miles in the Iland. Beyond this, my enquiries could not reach, and therefore was compell'd to make my eſtimate upon this bare Suppoſition. But, for the forme of the *Superficies* of the Iland, I am utterly ignorant; and for the Upright, I have given it you in my firſt view of the Iland, that it riſes higheſt in the middle.

The Length of daies. When the Sun is in the *Æquinoctiall*, or within 10 Degrees of either ſide, we finde little change in the daies length; for at ſix and ſix the Sun riſes and ſets: but when he is neer the Tropick of *Capricorn*, and is 37 Degrees from us, we finde a difference; for then, the day is ſomewhat ſhorter, and we perceive that ſhortning, to begin about the end of *October*; the *Crepuſculum* being then not much longer then at other times, which is not halfe the length, as 'tis with us in *England*.

At the time of new *Moon*, we finde both her Corners equally high, when the Sun is neer us; but when it is at the diſtance of 37 Degrees to the Southward, we finde ſome difference; for then it hangs not ſo equall, but one end is higher then the other, by reaſon of the poſition we are in.

Eight

Temperature of the ayre.

Eight months of the year, the weather is very hot, yet not ſo ſcalding, but that ſervants, both Chriſtians, and ſlaves, labour and travell tenne hours in a day.

As the Sunne riſes, there riſe with him coole breezes of wind, and the higher and hotter the ſunne ſhines, the ſtronger and cooler the breezes are, and blow alwaies from the Nore East, and by East, except in the time of the *Turnado*: And then it ſometimes chops about into the South, for an hour or two, and then returnes againe to the ſame poynt where it was. The other foure months it is not ſo hot, but is neer the temper of the aire in England, in the middle of May, and though in the hot ſeaſons we ſweat much, yet we doe not finde that faintneſſe, that we finde here, in the end of July, or beginning of Auguſt. With this great heat, there is ſuch a moyſture, as muſt of neceſſity cauſe the ayer to be very unwholſome.

We are ſeldome drye or thirſty, unleſſe we overheat our bodyes with extraordinary labour, or drinking ſtrong drinks; as of our English ſpirits, which we carry over, of french Brandy, or the drinke of the Iland, which is made of the skimmings of the Coppers, that boyle the Sugar, which they call kill-Divell. And though ſome of theſe be needfull if they be uſed with temper; yet the immoderate uſe of them, over-heats the body, which cauſes Coſtiveneſſe, and Tortions in the bowels; which is a diſeaſe very frequent there, and hardly cur'd, and of which many have dyed, but certainely, ſtrong drinks are very requiſit, where ſo much heat is; for the ſpirits being exhauſted with much ſweating, the inner parts are left cold and faint, and ſhall need comforting, and reviving. Beſides, our bodyes having bin uſed to colder Clymates, finde a debility, and a great fayling in the vigour, and ſprightlineſs we have in colder Climats; our blood too, is thinner and paler than in our own Countreys. Nor is the meat ſo well reliſht as in England; but flat and inſipid, the hogges fleſh onely excepted, which is indeed the beſt of that kinde that I thinke is in the world.

Our Horſes and Cattle ſeldome drinke, and when they do, it is in very ſmall quantities; except ſuch as have their bodies over heated with working.

This moyſture of the ayre, cauſes all our knives, etweeſe, keyes, needles, ſwords, and ammunition, to ruſt; and that in an inſtant for take your knife to the grindſtone, and grind away all the ruſt; which done, wipe it dry, and put it up into your ſheath, and ſo into your pocket, and in a very little time, draw it out; and you ſhall find it beginning to ruſt all over; which in more time, will eate deep into the ſteele, and ſpoyle the blade. Our locks too, that are not often made uſe of, will ruſt in the wards, and ſo become uſeleſſe, and Clocks, and Watches will ſeldome or never go true; and all this occaſion'd by the moyſtneſſe of the Ayre. And this we found at ſea: for before we came neere this Iland, we perceiv'd a kind of weather, which is neither raine nor miſt, and continued with us ſometimes four or five dayes together, which the ſeamen call a Heyſey weather, and riſes to ſuch a height, as though the ſunne ſhine out bright, yet we cannot ſee his body, till nine a clock in the morning, nor after three in the afternoone. And we ſee the skie over our heads cleare: a cloſe and very unhealthull weather, and no pleaſure at all in it.

This

This great heat and moysture together, is certainely the occasion that the trees and plants grow to such vast height, and largenesse as they are.

How watered. There is nothing in this Iland so much wanting, as Springs and Rivers of water; there being but very few, and those very smal & inconsiderable. I know but only one River, and that may rather be term'd a Lake, then a River; The Springs that runne into it, are never able to fill it, they are so small; outfall to Sea it has none; but at spring tides, the Sea comes in and fills it; and at Nepe tides, it cannot runne out againe, the sea-banks being higher than it. But some of it issues out through the Sands, and leaves behind it a mixt water, of fresh and salt: at the time the tide comes in, it brings with it some fishes, which are content to remaine there; being better pleased to live in this mixt water, then in the Salt. Colonel *Humphrey Walrond*, who is owner of the land of both sides, and therefore of it; has told me, that he has taken fishes there, as bigge as Salmons, which have been overgrown with fat, as you have seen Porpisces; but extreamely sweet and firme.

But it has not been often, that such fish, or any other, have bin taken in that place, by reason the whole Lake is filled with trees and roots.

So that no Net can be drawn, nor any Hook laid; for they will wind the lines about the roots, and so get away; or the lines break in pulling up, being fastned to the roots.

This River, or Lake, reaches not within the Land above twelve score yards, or a flight shot at most; and there is no part of it so broad, but you may cast a Coyte over it.

The spring tides there, seldome rise above four or five foot upright: there come from the sea into these small bibling rivolets, little Lobsters, but wanting the great clawes afore, which are the sweetest and fullest of fish, that I have seen; *Chicester* Lobsters are not to be compared to them.

But the water which the people of this Iland most relye upon, is raine water; which they keep in ponds, that have descents of ground to them, so that what falls on other ground, may runne thither. And the place in which the Pond is set, must be low, and claye in the bottome: or if it be not naturally of Clay, it must be made so. For if it finde any Leake to the rocky part, it gets between those clifts, and sinks in an instant. About the end of *December*, these ponds are fill'd; and with the help it hath by the weekly showrs that fall, they continue so, yet sometimes they feele a want. This pond water, they use upon all occasions, and to all purposes; to boyle their meat, to make their drink, to wash their linnen, for it will beare soape. But one thing seem'd to me a little loathsome, and that was the *Negroes* washing themselves in the Ponds, in hot weather; whose bodies have none of the sweetest savours. But the planters are pleased to say, that the Sunne with his virtuall heat, drawes up all noysome vapours, and so the waters become rarified, and pure againe. But it was a great satisfaction to me, that a little Rivulet was neere us, from whence we fetcht dayly, as much as served us, both for meat, and drink.

In these ponds, I have never seen any small fish, fry, or any thing that lives or moves in it, except some flies that fall into it; but the water

ter is clear and well tasted. And because their Cattle shall not be in danger of miring or drowning, the best Husbands raile in a part of the Pond, where it is of a competent depth, for the water to stand, and pave that in the bottom with stone; and so the Cattle neither raise the mud, nor sink in with their feet; and so the water comes clear to them.

Water they save likewise from their houses, by gutters at the eves, which carrie it down to cisterns. And the water which is kept there, being within the limits of their houses, many of which are built in manner of Fortifications, and have Lines, Bulwarks, and Bastians to defend themselves, in case there should be any uproar or commotion in the Iland, either by the Christian servants, or Negre slaves; serves them for drink whilst they are besieged; as also, to throw down upon the naked bodies of the Negres, scalding hot; which is as good a defence against their underminings, as any other weapons.

If any tumult or disorder be in the Iland, the next neighbour to it, discharges a Musket, which gives the Alarum to the whole Iland; for, upon the report of that, the next shoots, and so the next, and next, till it go through the Iland: Upon which warning, they make ready.

Meat and Drink for supportation of life.

Bread, which is accounted the staffe, or main supporter of mans life, has not here that full taste it has in *England*; but yet they account it nourishing and strengthening. It is made of the root of a small tree or shrub, which they call *Cassavie*; the manner of his grouth I will let alone, till I come to speak of Trees and Plants in generall.

His root only, which we are now to consider, (because our bread is made of it) is large and round, like the body of a small Still or retort; and as we gather it, we cut sticks that grow neerest to it, of the same tree, which we put into the ground, and they grow. And as we gather, we plant. This root, before it come to be eaten, suffers a strange conversion; for, being an absolute poyson when 'tis gathered, by good ordering, comes to be wholsome and nourishing; and the manner of doing it, is this: They wash the outside of the root clean, and lean it against a Wheel, whose sole is about a foot broad, and covered with Latine, made rough like a large Grater. The Wheel to be turned about with a foot, as a Cutler turnes his Wheel. And as it grates the root, it falls down in a large Trough, which is the receiver appointed for that purpose. This root thus grated, is as rank poyson, as can be made by the art of an Apothecary, of the most venomous simples he can put together: but being put into a strong piece of double Canvas, or Sackcloth, and prest hard, that all the juice be squeezed out, and then opened upon a cloath, and dried in the Sun, 'tis ready to make bread. And thus 'tis done.

They have a piece of Iron, which I guesse is cast round, the diameter of which, is about twenty inches, a little hollowed in the middle, not unlike the mould that the Spectacle-makers grinde their glasses on, but not so much concave as that; about halfe an inch thick at the brim or verge, but thicker towards the middle, with three feet like a pot, about six inches high, that fire may be underneath. To such a temper they heat this Pone, (as they call it) as to bake, but not burn. When 'tis made thus hot, the *Indians*, whom we trust to make it, because they are best acquainted with it, cast the meal upon the Pone, the whole breadth of it, and put it down with their hands,

and it will preſently ſtick together: And when they think that ſide almoſt enough, with a thing like a Battle-dore, they turn the other; and ſo turn and re-turn it ſo often, till it be enough, which is preſently done. So they lay this Cake upon a flat board, and make another, and ſo another, till they have made enough for the whole Family. This bread they made, when we came firſt there, as thick as a pancake; but after that, they grew to a higher degree of curioſity, and made it as thin as a wafer, and yet purely white and criſpe, as a new made wafer. Salt they never uſe in it, which I wonder at; for the bread being taſtleſſe of it ſelfe, they ſhould give it ſome little ſeaſoning. There is no way it eats ſo well, as in milk, and there it taſts like Almonds. They offer to make Pie-cruſt, but very few attain to the skill of that; for, as you work it up with your hand, or roll it out with a roller, it will alwaies crackle and chop, ſo that it will not be raiſed to hold any liquor, neither with, nor without, butter or eggs.

But after many tryalls, and as often failings, at laſt, I learnt the ſecret of an *Indian* woman, who ſhew'd me the right way of it, and that was, by ſearſing it very fine, (and it will fall out as fine, as the fineſt wheat-flower in *England*) if not finer. Yet, this is not all the ſecret, for all this will not cure the cracking. But this is the main skill of the buſineſſe: Set water on the fire in a ſkillet, and put to it as much of this fine flower, as will temper it to the thickneſſe of ſtarch or pap; and let it boyl a little, keeping it ſtirring with a ſlice; and mix this with the maſſe of flower you mean to make into pye-cruſt, which being very well mingled, and wrought together, you may add what coſt you will of butter and eggs, and it will riſe and ſtand nere as well as our paſt in *England*.

But thoſe that have not Cows, & cannot make butter upon the place, but muſt make uſe of ſuch as is brought from *England* or *Holland*, were better leave it out, & be content to eat their pie-cruſt drie. Yet I make a main difference, between butter that is brought from either of thoſe places, in reſpect of the times it is brought. For, if a ſhip ſet out from *England* in *November*, and that ſhip arive at the *Barbadoes* at the middle, or neer the end of *December*, when the Sun is at the fartheſt diſtance, the butter may come thither in very good condition; and being ſet in cool places, may retain the taſte for a while: But, if the ſhip ſet out in Spring or Summer, that brings this butter, it is not then to be endured, it is ſo reſtie and loathſome. Nor can Cheeſe be brought from thence without ſpoyle, at that time of the year, except you put it in oyle. Neither are Candles to be brought, for the whole barrell will ſtick together in one lump, and ſtinck ſo profoundly, as neither Rats nor mice will come neer them, much leſſe eat of them. For which reaſon, the Planters, who are much troubled with this annoyance, as alſo, for that theſe candles cannot be taken out of the barrell whole, nor will ſtand in the candleſtick without drooping, and hanging down; they burn for the moſt part wax lights, which they make themſelves, of wax they fetch from *Africa*, and have it at a reaſonable rate, there being no Bees in the *Barbadoes*.

But I am too apt to flie out in extravagant digreſſions; for, the thing I went to ſpeak of, was bread only, and the ſeverall kinds of it; and having ſaid as much of the bread of *Caſſavie* as I know, I will give you one word of another kinde of bread they make, which is a

mixt

mixt ſort of bread, and is made of the flower of *Mayes* and *Caſſavie* mixt together; for the *Maies* it ſelfe will make no bread, it is ſo extream heavy and lumpiſh: But theſe two being mixt, they make it into large Cakes, two inches thick; and that, in my opinion, taſts the likeſt to Engliſh bread of any.

But the Negres uſe the *Mayes* another way, which is, toaſting the ears of it at the fire, and ſo eating it warm off the eare. And we have a way, to feed our Chriſtian ſervants with this *Maies*, which is, by pounding it in a large Morter, and boyling it in water, to the thickneſſe of Frumentie; and ſo put in a Tray ſuch a quantity, as wil ſerve a meſſe of ſeven or eight people; give it them cold, and ſcarce afford them ſalt with it. This we call *Lob-lollie*. But the Negres, when they come to be fed with this, are much diſcontented, and crie out, *O! O! no more Lob-lob.*

The third ſort of bread we uſe, is only Potatoes, which are choſen out of the dryeſt and largeſt they can choſe: And at the time we firſt came, there was little elſe uſed, at many good Planters Tables in the Iland. And theſe are all the ſorts of bread that I know growing upon the place.

Drink of Mobbie.

The next thing that comes in order, is Drink, which being made of ſeverall materialls, afford more variety in the deſcription. The firſt, and that which is moſt uſed in the Iland, is *Mobbie*, a drink made of Potatoes, and thus done. Put the Potatoes into a tub of water, and, with a broom, ſtir them up and down, till they are waſht clean; then take them out, and put them into a large iron or braſſe pot, ſuch as you boyl beefe in, in *England*; and put to them as much water, as will only cover a quarter part of them; and cover the top of the pot with a piece of thick canvas doubled, or ſuch cloth as ſacks are made with, covering it cloſe, that the ſteam go not out. Then make a little fire underneath, ſo much only as will cauſe theſe roots to ſtew; and when they are ſoft, take them out, and with your hands, ſqueeze, break, and maſh them very ſmall, in fair water; letting them ſtay there, till the water has drawn and ſuckt out all the ſpirit of the roots, which will be done in an houre or two. Then put the liquor and roots into a large wollen bag, like a jelly-bag, poynted at the bottom; and let it run through that, into a Jar, and within two hours it will begin to work. Cover it, and let it ſtand till the next day, and then 'tis fit to be drunk. And as you will have it ſtronger or ſmaller, put in greater or leſſer quantities of roots; ſome make it ſo ſtrong, as to be drunk with ſmall quantities But the drink it ſelfe, being temperately made, does not at all flie up into the head, but is a ſprightly thirſt-quenching drink. If it be put up in ſmall caſks, as Rundlets, or Firkins, it will laſt foure or five daies good, and drink much more ſprightly then out of the Jar. I cannot liken it to any thing ſo neer, as *Rheniſh-wine* in the Muſt; but it is ſhort of it in the ſtrength of the ſpirit, and fineneſſe of the taſt.

There are two ſeverall layers, in which theſe roots grow; one makes the ſkins of the Potatoes white, the other red: And where the red roots grow, the *Mobbie* will be red like *Claret-wine*; the other white.

Though this be the drink moſt generally uſed in the Iland, yet I cannot commend the wholſomneſſe of it, for, the moſt part of the

roots

roots have a moyſt quality in them, and are the cauſe of Hydropicke humours. Mr. *Phillip Bell*, then the Governour of the Iland told me that when he was Governour of the Ile of *Providence*, that there chanc'd ſome Spaniards to land there, and taſting of this drinke, wondred that any of thoſe that continually drinke it were alive; ſo unwholſome and Hydropicke he conceived this drinke to be.

Perino. Another drinke they have which is accounted much wholeſomer, though not altogether ſo pleaſant, and that is *Perino*; a drink which the Indians make for their own drinking, and is made of the *Caſſavy* root, which I told you is a ſtrong poyſon; and this they cauſe their old wives, who have a ſmall remainder of teeth to chaw and ſpit out into water, (for the better breaking and macerating of the root). This juyce in three or four hours will worke, and purge it ſelfe of the poyſonous quality.

Having ſhewed you in the making of Bread, that the moyſture being preſt out, which is accounted the poyſonous quality that root has, by drying and baking, it is made uſefull and wholſome, and now having the juyce and root both uſed, and both theſe put into water, which is moyſt, I know not which way to reconcile theſe direct contraryes, but this; that the poyſon of the old womens breath and teeth having been tainted with many ſeverall poxes, (a diſeaſe common amongſt them, though they have many and the beſt cures for it,) are ſuch oppoſites to the poyſon of the *Caſſavie*, as they bend their forces ſo vehemently one againſt another, as they both ſpend their poyſonous qualities in that conflict; and ſo the relict of them both, becomes leſſe unwholſome; and the water, which is in it ſelfe pure, caſts out the remainder of the ill qualities they leave behind: which is manifeſted by the extraordinary working, which is farre beyond that of Beere, Wine, or Sider with us in *Europe*. This drink will keep a month or two, being put into barrels, and taſts the likeſt to Engliſh beere of any drink we have there.

Grippo. *Grippo* is a third ſort of drinke, but few make it well; it was never my chance to taſte it, which made me the leſſe curious to enquire after it.

Punch. *Punch* is a fourth ſort, & of that I have drunke; it is made of water & ſugar put together, which in tenne dayes ſtanding will be very ſtrong, and fit for labourers.

Plum-drinke. A fifth, is made of wilde Plumbs, which grow here in great abundance, upon very large trees, which being preſt, and ſtrayned, give a very ſharpe, and pognant flaver; but there is not much of it made, becauſe of the trouble of making it, and they are not there very indulgent to their palats.

Plantine-drinke. But the drinke of the Plantine, is farre beyond all theſe; gathering them full ripe, and in the height of their ſweetneſſe, we pill off the ſkin, and maſh them in water well boyl'd; and after we have let them ſtay there a night, we ſtraine it, and bottle it up, and in a week drink it; and it is very ſtrong and pleaſant drinke, but it is to be drunk ſparingly, for it is much ſtronger then Sack, and is apt to mount up into the head.

The ſeaventh ſort of drink is that we make of the skimming of ſugar, which is infinitely ſtrong, but not very pleaſant in taſte; it is common, and therefore the leſſe eſteem'd; the value of it is halfe a Crown

a gallon, the people drink much of it, indeed too much; for it often layes them asleep on the ground, and that is accounted a very unwholsome lodging.

The eighth sort of drink is Beveridge, made of spring water, white sugar, and juyce of Orenges, and this is not onely pleasant but wholsome. *Beveridge.*

The last and best sort of drinke that this Iland or the world affords, is the incomparable wine of Pines; And is certainly the Nectar which the Gods drunke; for on earth there is none like it; and that is made of the pure juyce of the fruit it selfe, without commixture of water, or any other creature, having in it selfe, a naturall compound of all tastes excellent, that the world can yield. This drink is too pure to keep long; in three or four dayes it will be fine; 'tis made by pressing the fruite and strayning the liquor, and it is kept in bottles. *Wine of Pines.*

Having given you a taste of the Bread, and Drinke this Iland affords, which will serve any mans palate, that is not over curious; I could tell you what we have of both sorts that is brought to us from other parts of the world; as Biskets, both fine and coorse, Barrels of meale close put up; which comes to us very sweet from *England*, and *Holland*; of which we make Bread, Pye-crust, and Puddings. And for drink good English Beer, French and Spanish Wines, with others, some from the *Maderas*, some from *Fiall*, one of the Ilands of *Asores*; So we cannot justly complaine of want, either of bread or drink, and, from England, spirits, some of Anniseeds, some of Mint, some of Wormwood, &c. And from *France*, *Brandy*, which is extreame strong, but accounted very wholsome.

Having given you a just account, as neere as my memory will serve of the bread and drinke of this Iland: The next thing is the severall sortes of meat we have there; and because Hogges flesh is the most generall meat, and indeed the best the Iland affords, I will begin with that, which is (without question) as good, as any can be of that kind: for their feeding being as good, as can grow any where, the flesh must needs be answerable; fruit, the nuts of Locust, Pompians of a rare kind, almost as sweet as Milions, the bodies of the Plantines, and Bonanoes, Sugar-canes, and Mayes, being their dayly food. *Meat of all kinds.*

When we came first upon the Iland, I perceiv'd the sties they made to hold them, were trees, with the ends lying crosse upon one another, and the inclosure they made, was not large enough to hold the numbers of Hogges were in them, with convenient distance to play and stirre themselves for their health, and pleasure; so that they were in a manner pesterd, and choakt up, with their own stinke, which is sure the most noysome of any other beast, and by reason of the Suns heat much worse; I have smelt the stinke of one of those sties downe the wind, neer a mile, through all the wood: and the crouding and thrusting them so close together, was certainly the cause of their want of health, which much hindred their growth; So that they were neither so large, nor their flesh so sweet, as when they were wild, and at their own liberty, and choyce of feeding.

For I have heard Major *Hilliard* say: that at their first comming there, they found Hogges, that one of them weighed (the intrals being taken out, and the head off) 400 weight. And now at the time of

my being there, the moſt ſort of thoſe, that were in ours and our neighbours ſtyes, were hardly ſo big as the ordinary ſwine in *England*. So finding this decay in their grouth, by ſtowing them too cloſe together, I adviſed Collonell *Modiford* to make a larger ſtye, and to wall it about with ſtone; which he did, and made it a mile about, ſo that it was rather a Park than a Stye; and ſet it on the ſide of a drie Hill, the greateſt part Rock, with a competent Pond of water in the bottom; and plac'd it between his two Plantations, that from either, food might be brought, and caſt over to them, with great convenience: And made ſeveral diviſions in the Park, for the Sowes with Pigg, with little houſes ſtanding ſhelving, that their foulneſſe by gutters might fall away, and they lie drie; Other diviſions for the Barrow-Hoggs, and ſome for Boars.

This good ordering cauſed them to grow ſo large and fat, as they wanted very little of their largneſſe when they were wilde. They are the ſweeteſt fleſh of that kinde, that ever I taſted, and the lovlieſt to look on in a diſh, either boyl'd, roaſted, or bak'd: With a little help of art. I will deceive a very good palate, with a ſhoulder of it for Mutton, or a leg for Veal, taking off the skin, with which they were wont to make minc't Pies, ſeaſoning it with ſalt, cloves, and mace, and ſome ſweet herbs minc't. And being bak'd, and taken out of the Oven, opening the lid, put in a dramme-cup of *kill-devill*; and being ſtirr'd together, ſet it on the Table; and that they call'd a *Calvesfoot pie*; and, till I knew what it was made of, I thought it very good meat. When I came firſt upon the Iland, I found the Pork dreſt the plain waies of boyling, roaſting, and ſometimes baking: But I gave them ſome taſtes of my Cookery, in haſhing, and fricaſeing this fleſh; and they all were much taken with it; and in a week, every one was practiſing the art of Cookery. And indeed, no fleſh taſts ſo well in Collops, Haſhes, or Fricaſes, as this. And when I bak't it, I alwaies laid a Side of a young Goat underneath, and a ſide of a Shot (which is a young Hog of a quarter old) a top. And this, well ſeaſoned, and well bak'd, is as good meat, as the beſt Paſty of Fallow-Deer, that ever I taſted.

In the cooleſt time of the year, I have made an eſſay to powder it, and hang it up for Bacon: But there is ſuch loſſe in't, as 'tis very ill husbandry to practiſe it; for, it muſt be cut through in ſo many places, to let the ſalt in, as when 'tis to be dreſt, much goes to waſte. And therefore I made no more attempts that way. But a little corning with ſalt, makes this fleſh very ſavoury, either boyled or roaſted.

About *Chriſtmas*, we kill a Boar, and of the ſides of it, make three or four collers of Brawne; for then the weather is ſo cool, as, with ſome art, it may be kept ſweet a week: and to make the ſouc't drink give it the ſpeedier and quicker ſeaſoning, we make it of *Mobbie*, with ſtore of Salt, Limons, and Lymes, ſliced in it, with ſome Nutmeg, which gives it an excellent flaver.

Beef, we have very ſeldome any, that feeds upon the ſoyle of this place, except it be of Gods killing, (as they tearme it); for very few are kill'd there by mens hands; it were too ill husbandry, for they coſt too dear, and they cannot be ſpared from their work, which they muſt advance by all the means they can. Such a Planter as Collonell *James Drax* (who lives like a Prince) may kill now and then one; but

but very few in the Iland did so when I was there.

The next to Swines-flesh in goodnesse, are Turkies, large, fat, and full of gravie. Next to them, Pullen or Dunghill-foule: and last of all, Muscovia-Ducks, which being larded with the fat of this Porke, (being seasoned with pepper and salt) are an excellent bak'd-meat. All these, with their Eggs and Chickens, we eat.

Turtle-Doves they have of two sorts, and both very good meat; but there is a sort of Pidgeons, which come from the leeward Ilands at one time of the year, and it is in *September*; and stay till *Christmas* be past, and then return again: But very many of them nere make returnes, to tell newes of the good fruit they found there: For, they are so fat, and of such excellent tastes, as many fowlers kill them with guns, upon the trees; and some of them are so fat, as their weight with the fall, causes them to burst in pieces. They are good roasted, boyl'd, or bak'd, but best cut in halves, and stewed; to which Cookery, there needs no liquor, for their own gravie will abundantly serve to stew them.

Rabbets we have, but tame ones, and they have but faint tastes, more like a Chicken then a Rabbet.

And though they have divers other Birds, which I will not forget to recount in their due times, and place; yet, none for food for the Table, which is the businesse I tend at this present. Other flesh-meat, I do not remember.

Now for fish, though the Iland stands as all Ilands do, invironed with the Sea, (and therefore is not like to be unfurnish't of that provision) yet, the Planters are so good husbands, and tend their profits so much, as they will not spare a Negres absence so long, as to go to the *Bridge* and fetch it. And the Fishermen seeing their fish lie upon their hands, and stink, (which it will do in lesse then six hours) forbear to go to Sea to take it; only so much as they can have present vent for, at the Taverns at the *Bridge*; and thither the Planters come, when they have a minde to feast themselves with fish, to Mr. *Jobsons*, or *Joan Fullers*, where they have it well dresst; for they were both my Pupills. Butter they seldome have, that will beat thick; but in stead of that, we are fain to use vinegar and spice, and much of it fryed in oyle, and eaten hot; and some marinated, and souc't in pickle, and eaten cold. Collonell *Humphrey Walrond* has the advantage of all the Planters in the Iland; for, having a Plantation neer the Sea, he hath of his own a Saine to catch fish withall, which his own servants and slaves put out to Sea, and, twice or thrice a week, bring home all sorts of such small and great fishes, as are neer the shoar; amongst which, some are very large, and excellently well tasted. For, he being a Gentleman, that had been bred with much freedome, liberty, and plenty, in *England*, could not set his mind so earnestly upon his profit, as to forget his accustomed lawfull pleasures, but would have his Table well furnish'd, with all sorts of good meat the Land and Sea afforded; and as freely bid his friends welcome to it. And I, as the poorest of his friends, in a lingring sicknesse, and neer death, found such a charity with him, as I shall never forget to pay my thanks for, to the last hour of my life; and I shall account it as a a great happinesse, (if ever it fall in the compasse of my power) to be servicable to him or his, as any thing that can befall me in the world.

Amongst

Amongſt other fiſhes that were taken by his Saine, (as the Snappers, red and grey, Cavallos, Maquerells, Mullets, Cony-fiſh, with divers others, firme and excellent ſweet fiſh) he took four, that were about a yard long at the leaſt, all at one draught, and, to that length, bigger grown then Salmonds, of the rareſt colour that ever I beheld; from the back-finne, which is the middle of the fiſh, to the end of the tail, the pureſt graſſe-green that ever I ſaw, and as ſhining as Satine: but the finns and tail dapled or ſpotted with as pure a hair-colour, and from the back finn to the head, pure hair colour dapled with green; the ſcales as big for the moſt part, as a halfe-crown piece of ſilver. This fiſh is no fiſh of prey, but lives by what he finds in the bottom of the Sea, as I perceived by what was in his maw. An excellent ſweet fiſh; I dreſſed them ſeverall waies, and all proved excellent. There is one fiſh wanting to this Iland, whoſe kindes are very frequent upon moſt of the *Charibby* and *Lucaick* Ilands; and that is the green *Turtle*, which is the beſt food the Sea affords, and the greateſt ſtore of them; but I have ſeen very few of that kind in the *Barbadoes*, and thoſe neither fat nor kindly; and the reaſon is, there are no ſhelves nor ſands to lay their eggs, or to ayre themſelves on: For, theſe fiſhes delight to be on the ſands, and can remain there twelve hours, all the time the Tyde is out; and then ſuffer themſelves to be carried away by the return of the next Tide. They take infinite numbers of them, by turning them on their backs with ſtaves, where they lie till they are fetcht away. A large *Turtle* will have in her bodie halfe a buſhell of eggs, which ſhe laies in the ſand, and that being warm, they are hatcht in the heat.

When you are to kill one of theſe fiſhes, the manner is, to lay him on his back on a table, and when he ſees you come with a knife in your hand to kill him, he vapours out the grievouſeſt ſighes, that ever you heard any creature make, and ſheds as large tears as a Stag, that has a far greater body, and larger eyes. He has a joynt or crevis, about an inch within the utmoſt edge of his ſhell, which goes round about his body, from his head to his tail, on his belly-ſide; into which joynt or crevis, you put your knife, beginning at the head, and ſo rip up that ſide, and then do as much to the other; then lifting up his belly, which we call his *Calipee*, we lay open all his bowells, and taking them out, come next to his heart, which has three diſtinct poynts, but all meet above where the fat is; and if you take it out, and lay it in a diſh, it will ſtir and pant ten hours after the fiſh is dead. Sure, there is no creature on the Earth, nor in the Seas, that enjoyes life with ſo much ſweetneſſe and delight, as this poor fiſh the *Turtle*; nor none more delicate in taſte, and more nouriſhing, then he.

Next to the fleſh and fiſh this Iland affords, 'tis fit to conſider what *Quelquechoſes* there are to be found, that may ſerve to furniſh out a Table of ſuch Viands, as are there to be had; which are eggs ſeverall waies, *viz.* pocht, and laid upon ſippits of bread, ſoakt in butter and juice of limes, and ſugar, with plumpt currens ſtrewed upon them, and cloves, mace, and cinamon beaten, ſtrewed on that, with a little ſalt. Eggs boyl'd and roaſted, fryed with Collops, of the fat of Pork well powdered. Buttered eggs, an Amulet of eggs, with the juice of Limes and ſugar, a Froize, and a Tanſey; Cuſtards, as good as any at my Lord Mayors Table: Cheeſ-cakes, Puffes, ſecond Porrage, which

is

is creame boyl'd to a height, with yelke of egges, and ſeaſon'd with ſugar, and ſpice, Jelly which we make of the fleſh of young piggs, calves feet, and a cocke, and is excellent good, but muſt preſently be eaten for it will not laſt. Creame alone, and ſome done ſeverall wayes, of which there is great varietie, having Lymons, Lymes, and Oranges readie at hand; and ſome wherein we put Plantines, Gnavers and Bonanoes, ſtew'd, or preſerv'd with ſugar, and the ſame fruits alſo preſerv'd and put in diſhes by themſelves, without Creame; and for a whetſtone, to pull on a cup of wine, we have dryed Neats tongues, brought from new and old England; and from *Holland*, *Weſtalia* bacon, and Caviare; as alſo pickl'd Herring, and Maquerell, which we have from new *England*, and from *Virginie* Botargo of which ſort I have eaten the beſt at Colonel *Draxes* that ever I taſted.

The fruits that this Iland affords, I have already named, and therefore it will be needleſſe to name them twice; you may take your choyce, whether yon will have them ſet on the Table before or after meat; they uſe as they doe in *Italie*, to eate them before meat.

The victualls brought from forraine parts are theſe, Beef which we have from *Holland*, from Old & New *England*, *Virginie*, and ſome from *Ruſſia*; and yet comes to us ſweet. Porke from all theſe places, with the moſt ſorts of ſalt fiſh; as Ling, Haberdine, Cod, poor-John, pickled Marquerels, pickled Herrings, all very good. Sturgeon from New *England*, but ſo ill Cookt, as 'tis hardly to be eaten; for they want the ſkill both of boyling & ſeaſoning it; they firſt overboyle it, & next over ſalt it, & ſo the fiſh being over tender by boyling, the ſalt frets and eats upon it all the way; for when we come to open it, being carried farre from the Bridge, & ſhaken in the carriage: there is ſcarce a whole peece, but the Sturgeon and pickle all in a maſh, & ſo vehemently ſalt, as I could never eate any of it, but at Colonel *Wallronds* plantation it is leſſe broken.

Pickled Turtle, we have from the Leeward Ilands, but ſo uncleanly ordered, as we could hardly finde in our hearts to eate it; for they gather the Salt and Sand together, for haſte, upon the Iland where it is taken up, as; though we waſh it never ſo wel, yet the grit cracks in our teeth; it has a taſte being ſalted, almoſt as ill as puffins, which we have from the Iles of *Silly*, but this kind of food, is onely for ſervants; ſometimes the *Negroes* get a little, but ſeldome the one or the other did eate any bone meat, at our firſt comming thither.

But now at my comming away from thence, it was much better'd, for by the care and good Husbandry of the Planters, there was greater plenty, both of the victuals they were wont to eate, as Potatoes, Bonaviſt, Loblolly, as alſo of the bone meat, *viz.* Porke, ſalt Fiſh; and powder'd beefe, which came thither by ſea, from forraine parts, in ſo much as the *Negroes* were allowed each man two Maquerels a weeke and every woman one; which were given out to them on Saturday in the evening, after they had their allowance of Plantines, which was every one a large bunch, or two little ones, to ſerve them for a weeks proviſion; and if any cattle dyed by miſchance, or by any diſeaſe: the ſervants eat the bodies, and the *Negroes* the ſkinnes, head, and intrails which was divided amongſt them by the overſeers; or if any horſe, then the whole bodies of them were diſtributed amongſt the *Negroes*, and that they thought a high feaſt, with which, never poor ſoules were more contented; and the drinke to the ſervants with this dyet,

nothing but Mobbie, and ſometimes a little Beveridge; but the *Negroes* nothing but faire water. And now I think, I have given you a juſt account of the victuals that feeds the Maſters, the ſervants, and the ſlaves of this Iland: and now you ſee the proviſion the Iland affords, give me leave to ſhew you what feaſts they can (when they will) make for their friends, upon their Plantations, which that I may the better doe, I will make two bills of fare; the one for an Inland Plantation, the other for a Plantation neer the ſea, of ſuch meat and ſuch plenty of that, as I have ſeen and eaten of, at either of thoſe Plantations; And for the Inland Plantation, I will make choyce of Colonel *James Draxes*, at whoſe Table I have found well dreſt, theſe following meates; for the firſt Courſe whereof there hath been two meſſes of meat and both equally good, and this feaſt is alwayes when he kils a beef, which he feeds extreamely fat, giving him a dozen acres of Bonaviſt to go looſe in, and due times of watering.

Firſt then (becauſe beefe being the greateſt rarity in the Iland, eſpecially ſuch as this is) I will begin with it, and of that ſort there are theſe diſhes at either meſſe, a Rompe boyl'd, a Chine roaſted, a large piece of the breſt roaſted, the Cheeks bak'd, of which is a diſh to either meſſe, the tongue and part of the tripes minc't for Pyes, ſeaſon'd with ſweet Herbs finely minc't, ſuet, Spice and Currans; the legges, pallets and other ingredients for an Olio Podrido to either meſſe, a diſh of Marrow bones, ſo here are 14 diſhes at the Table and all of beef: and this he intends as the great Regalio, to which he invites his fellow planters; who having well eaten of it, the diſhes are taken away, and another Courſe brought in, which is a Potato pudding, a diſh of Scots Collips of a legge of Porke, as good as any in the world, a fricacy of the ſame, a diſh of boyl'd Chickens, a ſhoulder of a young Goate dreſt with his bloud and tyme, a Kid with a pudding in his belly, a ſucking pig, which is there the fatteſt whiteſt & ſweeteſt in the world, with the pognant ſauce of the brains, ſalt, ſage, and Nutmeg done with Claret wine, a ſhoulder of mutton which is there a rare diſh, a Paſty of the ſide of a young Goate, and a ſide of a fat young Shot upon it, well ſeaſon'd with Pepper and ſalt, and with ſome Nutmeg, a loyne of Veale, to which there wants no ſauce being ſo well furniſht with Oranges, Lymons, and Lymes, three young Turkies in a diſh, two Capons, of which ſort I have ſeen ſome extreame large and very fat, two henns with egges in a diſh, four Ducklings, eight Turtle doves, and three Rabbets; and for cold bak't meats, two Muſcovie Ducks larded, and ſeaſon'd well with pepper and ſalt: and theſe being taken off the Table, another courſe is ſet on, and that is of *Weſtphalia* or Spaniſh bacon, dried Neats Tongues, Botargo, pickled Oyſters, Caviare, Anchoves Olives, and (intermixt with theſe) Cuſtards, Creams, ſome alone, ſome with preſerves of Plantines, Bonano Gnavers, put in, and thoſe preſerv'd alone by themſelves, Cheeſe-cakes, Puffes, which are to be made with Engliſh flower, and bread; for the Caſſavie will not ſerve for this kind of Cookerie; ſometimes Tanſies, ſometimes Froizes, or Amulets, and for fruite, Plantines, Bonanoes, Gnavers, Milions, prickled Peare, Anchove Peare, prickled Apple, Cuſtard Apple, water Milions, and Pines worth all that went before. To this meat you ſeldome faile of this drink, Mobbie, Beveridge, Brandy, kill-Divell, Drink of the Plantine, Claret wine, White wine, and Reniſh wine, Sherry,

Sherry, Canary, Red ſack, wine of Fiall, with all Spirits that come from *England*; and with all this, you ſhall finde as cheerfull a look, and as hearty a welcome, as any man can give to his beſt friends. And ſo much for a Feaſt of an inland Plantation.

Now for a Plantation neer the Sea, which ſhall be Collonell *Walrond's*, he being the beſt ſeated for a Feaſt, of any I know: I muſt ſay this, that though he be wanting in the firſt Courſe, which is Beefe; yet, it will be plentifully ſupplyed in the laſt, which is Fiſh; and that the other wants. And though Collonell *Walrond*, have not that infinite ſtore of the proviſions Collonell *Drax* abounds in; yet, he is not wanting in all the kinds he has, unleſſe it be Sheep, Goats, and Beefe, and ſo for all the ſorts of meats, that are in my Bill of Fare, in Collonell *Drax* his Feaſt, you ſhall finde the ſame in Collonell *Walronds*, exceept theſe three, and theſe are ſupplied with all theſe ſorts of fiſh I ſhall name, to wit, *Mullets*, *Maquerells*, *Parrat fiſh*, *Snappers*, red and gray, *Cavallos*, *Terbums*, *Crabs*, *Lobſters*, and *Cony fiſh*, with divers ſorts more, for which we have no names. And having theſe rare kinds of fiſhes, 'twere a vain ſuperfluity, to make uſe of all thoſe diſhes I have named before, but only ſuch as ſhall ſerve to fill up the Table; and when he has the ordering it, you muſt expect to have it excellent; his fancy and contrivance of a Feaſt, being as far beyond any mans there, as the place where he dwells is better ſcituate, for ſuch a purpoſe. And his Land touching the Sea, his Houſe being not halfe a quarter of a mile from it, and not interpoſed by any unlevell ground, all rarities that are brought to the Iland, from any part of the world, are taken up, brought to him, and ſtowed in his Cellars, in two hours time, and that in the night; as, Wine, of all kinds, Oyl, Olives, Capers, Sturgeon, Neats tongues, Anchoves, Caviare, Botargo, with all ſorts of ſalted meats, both fleſh and fiſh for his Family; as, Beefe, Pork, Engliſh Peaſe, Ling, Haberdine, Cod, poor John, and Jerkin Beef, which is huſled, and ſlaſht through, hung up and dryed in the Sun; no ſalt at all put to it. And thus ordered in *Hiſpaniola*, as hot a place as *Barbadoes*, and yet it will keep longer then powdred Beefe, and is as drie as Stock-fiſh, and juſt ſuch meat for fleſh, as that is for fiſh, and as little nouriſhment in it; but it fills the belly, and ſerves the turne, where no other meat is. Though ſome of theſe may be brought to the inland Plantations well conditioned; yet, the Wines cannot poſſibly come good; for the wayes are ſuch, as no Carts can paſſe; and to bring up a But of Sack, or a Hogſhead of any other Wine, upon Negres backs, will very hardly be done in a night, ſo long a time it requires, to hand it up and down the Gullies; and if it be carried in the day-time, the Sun will heat and taint it, ſo as it will loſe much of his ſpirit and pure taſte; and if it be drawn out in bottles at the *Bridge*, the ſpirits flie away in the drawing, and you ſhall finde a very great difference in the taſte and quickneſſe of it. Oyle will endure the carriage better then Wine, but over much heat will abate ſomething of the purity, and excellent taſte it has naturally. And for Olives, 'tis well known, that jogging in the carriage cauſes them to bruiſe one another; and ſome of them being bruiſed, will grow rotten, and infect the reſt. So that Wine, Oyle and Olives, cannot poſſibly be brought to ſuch Plantations, as are eight or ten miles from the *Bridge*; and from thence, the moſt part of theſe commodities are to be fetch'd. So that you may imagine

imagine, what advantage Collonell *Walrond* has, of any inland Plantation, having theſe materialls, which are the main Regalia's in a Feaſt, and his own contrivance to boot, beſides all I have formerly nam'd, concerning raw and preſerv'd fruits, with all the other Quelquechoſes. And thus much I thought good to ſay for the honour of the Iland, which is no more then truth; becauſe I have heard it ſleighted by ſome, that ſeem'd to know much of it.

Commodities Exported.

About a hundred ſail of Ships yearly viſit this Iland, and receive, during the time of their ſtay in the Harbours, for their ſuſtenance, the native Victualls growing in the Iland, ſuch as I have already named; beſides what they carry away, and what is carried away by Planters of the Ile, that viſit other parts of the world. The commodities this Iland trades in, are *Indico*, *Cotten-wool*, *Tobacco*, *Suger*, *Ginger*, and *Fuſtick-wood*.

Commodities Imported.

The Commodities theſe Ships bring to this Iland, are, *Servants* and *Slaves*, both men and women; *Horſes*, *Cattle*, *Aſſinigoes*, *Camells*, *Utenſills* for boyling Sugar, as, *Coppers*, *Taches*, *Goudges*, and *Sockets*; all manner of working tooles for Trades-men, as, *Carpenters*, *Joyners*, *Smiths*, *Maſons*, *Mill-wrights*, *Wheel-wrights*, *Tinkers*, *Coopers*, &c. *Iron*, *Steel*, *Lead*, *Braſſe*, *Pewter*, *Cloth* of all kinds, both *Linnen* and *Wollen*; *Stuffs*, *Hatts*, *Hoſe*, *Shoos*, *Gloves*, *Swords*, *knives*, *Locks*, *Keys*, &c. *Victualls* of all kinds, that will endure the Sea, in ſo long a voyage. *Olives*, *Capers*, *Anchoves*, *ſalted Fleſh* and *Fiſh*, *pickled Maquerells* and *Herrings*, *Wine* of all ſorts, and the boon Beer, *d' Angleterre*.

What Buildings we found at our firſt comming upon the Iland.

I had it in my thought before I came there, what kinde of Buildings would be fit for a Country, that was ſo much troubled with heat, as I have heard this was; & did expect to find thick walls, high roofes, and deep cellers; but found neither the one nor the other, but clean contrary; timber houſes, with low roofes, ſo low, as for the moſt part of them, I could hardly ſtand upright with my hat on, and no cellars at all: beſides, another courſe they took, which was more wonder to me than all that; which was, ſtopping, or barring out the winde, which ſhould give them the greateſt comfort, when they were neer ſtifled with heat. For, the winde blowing alwaies one way, which was Eaſtwardly, they ſhould have made all the openings they could to the Eaſt, thereby to let in the cool breezes, to refreſh them when the heat of the day came. But they, clean contrary, cloſed up all their houſes to the Eaſt, and opened all to the Weſt; ſo that in the afternoones, when the Sun came to the Weſt, thoſe little low roofed rooms were like Stoves, or heated Ovens. And truly, in a very hot day, it might raiſe a doubt, whether ſo much heat without, and ſo much tobacco and *kill-devill* within, might not ſet the houſe a fire; for theſe three ingredients are ſtrong motives to provoke it, and they were ever there.

But at laſt I found by them, the reaſons of this ſtrange prepoſterous manner of building, which was grounded upon the weakeſt and ſillieſt foundation that could be: For they alledged, that at the times of rain, which was very often, the wind drave the rain in at their windowes ſo faſt, as the houſes within were much annoyed with it; for having no glaſſe to keep it out, they could ſeldome ſit or lie drie; and ſo being conſtrained to keep out the ayer on that ſide, for fear of letting in the water, would open the Weſt ends of their houſes ſo

wide

wide, (as was beyond the proportion of windows to repair that want) and ſo let in the fire; not conſidering at all, that there was ſuch a thing as ſhutters for windowes, to keep out the rain that hurt them, and let in the winde to refreſh them, and do them good at their pleaſure. But this was a conſideration laid aſide by all, or the moſt part of the meaner ſort of Planters. But at laſt I found the true reaſon, was their poverty and indigence, which wanted the means to make ſuch conveniences; and ſo, being compelled by that, had rather ſuffer painfully, and patiently abide this inconvenience, than ſell or part with any of their goods, to prevent ſo great a miſchiefe: So loath poor people are to part with that, which is their next immediate help, to ſupport them in their great want of ſuſtenance. For, at that lack they often were, and ſome good Planters too, that fain'd very hard, when we came firſt into the Iland. So that hard labour, and want of victualls, had ſo much depreſt their ſpirits, as they were come to a declining and yielding condition. Nor can this be called ſlothfulneſſe or ſluggiſhneſſe in them, as ſome will have it, but a decay of their ſpirits, by long and tedious hard labour, ſleight feeding, and ill lodging, which is able to wear out and quell the beſt ſpirit of the world.

What materialls grow in the Iland fit to build with, which may be call'd the Elements of Architecture. And firſt, for Timber.

The *Locuſt* is a tree of ſuch a growth, both for length and bigneſſe, as may ſerve for beams in a very large room: I have ſeen many of them, whoſe ſtraight bodies are above fifty foot high, the diameter of the ſtem or body, three foot and halfe. The timber of this tree is a hard cloſe ſubſtance, heavie, but firme, and not apt to bend, ſomewhat hard for tooles to cut; brittle, but laſting. *Maſtick*, not altogether ſo large as he, but of a tougher ſubſtance, and not accounted ſo brittle. The *Bully-tree* wants ſomething of the largneſſe of theſe, but in his other qualities goes beyond either; for, he is full out as laſting, and as ſtrong, but not ſo heavie, nor ſo hard for tooles to work. The *Redwood* and *prickled yellow wood*, good for poſts or beams, and are lighter then the *Locuſt*; both are accounted very laſting, and good for building. The *Cedar* is, without controul, the beſt of all; but by reaſon it works ſmoth, and looks beautifull, we uſe it moſt in Wainſcot, Tables, and Stooles. Other timber we have, as the *Iron-wood*, and another ſort, which are excellent good to endure wet and drie; and of thoſe we make Shingles, which being ſuch a kinde of wood, as will not warpe nor rive, are the beſt coverings for a houſe that can be, full out as good as Tiles, and lie lighter upon the Rafters.

Stone fit for Building.

We have two ſorts of Stone, and either will ſerve indifferently well in building: The one we finde on ſides of ſmall Hills, and it lies as ours do in *England*, in Quarries; but they are very ſmall, rough, and ill ſhaped, ſome of them porous, like Honey combes; but being burnt, they make excellent Lyme, the whiteſt and firmeſt when 'tis drie, that I have ſeen; and by the help of this, we make the better ſhift with our ill ſhap't ſtone; for this lime bindes it faſt together, and keeps it firm to endure the weather. Other Stone we have, which we find in great Rocks, and maſſie pieces in the ground; but ſo ſoft, as with your finger you may bore a hole into it; and this ſoftneſs gives us the means of cutting it with two-handed ſawes, which being hard, we could not ſo eaſily do, and the eaſineſſe cauſes the expedition; for by that, we the more ſpeedily fit it for our walls, taking a juſt bredth

of the walls, and cutting it accordingly; ſo that we need very little hewing. This ſtone, as we cutt it in the quarry, is no harder then ordinary morter, but being ſet out in the weather, by pieces as we cut it, growes indifferently hard, and is able to beare all the weight that lyes on it, and the longer it lies, the harder it growes. Many eſſayes we made, whilſt I was there, for the making and burning of bricks, but never could attaine to the perfection of it; and the reaſon was, the over fatneſſe of the clay, which would alwaies crackle and break, when it felt the great heat of the fire in the Clampes; and by no meanes could we find the true temper of it, though we made often trialls. There was an ingenious *Jew* upon the Iland, whoſe name was *Solomon*, that undertook to teach the making of it; yet for all that, when it came to the touch his wiſedome failed, and we were deceived in our expectation, I doubt not but there is a way of tempering, to make it farre better then ours in England; for the pots which we finde in the Iland, wherein the *Indians* boyl'd their Porke, were of the ſame kind of Clay, and they were the beſt and fineſt temper'd ware of earth that ever I ſaw. If we could find the true temper of it, a great advantage might be made to the Iland; for the ayre being moyſt, the ſtones often ſweat, and by their moyſture rot the timbers they touch, which to prevent we cover the ends of our beams and girders with boards, pitcht on both ſides, but the walls being made of bricks, or but lin'd with brick, would be much the wholeſomer; and beſides keep our waineſcot from rotting. Hangings we dare not uſe, for being ſpoyld by Ants, and eaten by the Cockroaches, and Rats, yet ſome of the planters that meant to handſome in their houſes, were minded to ſend for gilt leather, and hang their rooms with that, which they were more then perſwaded thoſe vermine would not eate; and in that reſolution I left them.

Carpenters, and Maſons, were newly come upon the Iland, and ſome of theſe very great Maſters in their Art: and ſuch as could draw a plot, and purſue the deſigne they framed with great diligence, and beautifie the tops of their doores, windowes, and Chimney peeces, very pretily; but not many of thoſe nor is it needfull that there ſhould be many, for though the Planters talke of building houſes, and wiſh them up, yet when they weigh the want of thoſe handes in their ſugar worke, that muſt be imployed in their building, they fall backe, and put on their conſidering caps. I drew out at leaſt twenty plots when I came firſt into the Ilands which they all lik't well inough, and yet but two of them uſ'd, one by Captaine *Midleton*, and one by Captaine *Standfaſt*, and thoſe were the two beſt houſes, I left finiſht in the Iland when I came away. Cellars I would not make under ground, unleſſe the houſe be ſet on the ſide of a Hill; for though the ayre be moyſt above, yet I found it by experience much moyſter under ground; ſo that no moyſt thing can be ſet there, but it will in a very ſhort time grow mouldy, and rotten; and if for coolneſſe you think to keep any raw fleſh, it will much ſooner taint there, then being hung up in a garret, where the Sun continually ſhines upon it. Nay the pipe-ſtaves hoops, and heads of barrels, and hogſheads, will grow mouldy and rotten: Pavements and foundations of bricks would much help this with glaſſe windowes, to keep out the ayre.

If I were to build a houſe for my ſelfe in that place, I would have

a third part of my building to be of an East and West line, and the other two thirds to crosse that, at the West end: in a North and South line, and this latter to be a story higher than that of the East and West line, so that at four a clocke in the afternoone, the higher buildings will begin to shade the other, and so afford more and more shade to my East and West building till night; and not only to the house, but to all the walks that I make on either side that building, and then I would raise my foundation of that part of my house wherein my best roomes were three foot above ground; leaving it hollow underneath for Ventiducts, which I would have come into every room in the house, and by that means you shall feele the cool breese all the day, & in the evening, when they slacken, a coole shade from my North & South building, both which are great refreshings, in hot Countryes: and according to this Modell, I drew many plots, of severall sises and Contrivances, but they did not or would not understand them: at last I grew wearie of casting stones against the wind, and so gave over.

The number and nature of the inhabitants.

It were somewhat difficult, to give you an exact account, of the number of persons upon the Iland; there being such store of shipping that brings passengers dayly to the place, but it has been conjectur'd, by those that are long acquainted, and best seen in the knowledge of the Iland, that there are not lesse then 50 thousand soules, besides *Negroes*; and some of them who began upon small fortunes, are now risen to very great and vast estates.

The Iland is divided into three sorts of men, *viz.* Masters, Servants, and slaves. The slaves and their posterity, being subject to their Masters for ever, are kept and preserv'd with greater care then the servants, who are theirs but for five yeers, according to the law of the Iland. So that for the time, the servants have the worser lives, for they are put to very hard labour, ill lodging, and their dyet very sleight. When we came first on the Iland, some Planters themselves did not eate bone meat, above twice a weeke: the rest of the seven dayes, Potatoes, Loblolly, and Bonaviſt. But the servants no bone meat at all, unlesse an Oxe dyed: and then they were feasted, as long as that lasted, And till they had planted good store of Plantines, the *Negroes* were fed with this kind of food; but most of it Bonaviſt, and Loblolly, with some eares of Mayes toasted, which food (especially Loblolly,) gave them much discontent: But when they had Plantines enough to serve them, they were heard no more to complaine: for 'tis a food they take great delight in, and their manner of dressing and eating it, is this: 'tis gathered for them (somewhat before it be ripe, for so they desire to have it,) upon Saturday, by the keeper of the Plantine grove: who is an able *Negro*, and knowes well the number of those that are to be fed with this fruite; and as he gathers, layes them all together, till they fetch them away, which is about five a clock in the after noon, for that day they breake off worke sooner by an houre: partly for this purpose, and partly for that the fire in the furnaces is to be put out, and the Ingenio and the roomes made cleane; beside; they are to wash, shave and trim themselves against Sunday. But 'tis a lovely sight to see a hundred handsome *Negroes*, men and women, with every one a grasse-green bunch of these fruits on

on their heads, every bunch twice as big as their heads, all comming in a train one after another, the black and green ſo well becomming one another. Having brought this fruit home to their own houſes, and pilling off the ſkin of ſo much as they will uſe, they boyl it in water, making it into balls, and ſo they eat it. One bunch a week is a *Negres* allowance. To this, no bread nor drink, but water. Their lodging at night a board, with nothing under, nor any thing a top of them. They are happy people, whom ſo little contents. Very good ſervants, if they be not ſpoyled by the Engliſh. But more of them hereafter.

As for the uſage of the Servants, it is much as the Maſter is, merciſull or cruell; Thoſe that are merciſull, treat their Servants well, both in their meat, drink, and lodging, and give them ſuch work, as is not unfit for Chriſtians to do. But if the Maſters be cruell, the Servants have very weariſome and miſerable lives. Upon the arrivall of any ſhip, that brings ſervants to the Iland, the Planters go aboard; and having bought ſuch of them as they like, ſend them with a guid to his Plantation; and being come, commands them inſtantly to make their Cabins, which they not knowing how to do, are to be adviſed by other of their ſervants, that are their ſeniors; but, if they be churliſh, and will not ſhew them, or if materialls be wanting, to make them Cabins, then they are to lie on the ground that night. Theſe Cabins are to be made of ſticks, withs, and Plantine leaves, under ſome little ſhade that may keep the rain off. Their ſuppers being a few Potatoes for meat, and water or Mobbie for drink. The next day they are rung out with a Bell to work, at ſix a clock in the morning, with a ſevere Overſeer to command them, till the Bell ring again, which is at eleven a clock; and then they return, and are ſet to dinner, either with a meſſe of Lob-lollie, Bonaviſt, or Potatoes. At one a clock, they are rung out again to the field, there to work till ſix, and then home again, to a ſupper of the ſame. And if it chance to rain, and wet them through, they have no ſhift, but muſt lie ſo all night. If they put off their cloths, the cold of the night will ſtrike into them; and if they be not ſtrong men, this ill lodging will put them into a ſickneſſe; if they complain, they are beaten by the Overſeer; if they reſiſt, their time is doubled. I have ſeen an Overſeer beat a Servant with a cane about the head, till the blood has followed, for a fault that is not worth the ſpeaking of; and yet he muſt have patience, or worſe will follow. Truly, I have ſeen ſuch cruelty there done to Servants, as I did not think one Chriſtian could have done to another. But, as diſcreeter and better natur'd men have come to rule there, the ſervants lives have been much bettered; for now, moſt of the ſervants lie in Hamocks, and in warm rooms, and when they come in wet, have ſhift of ſhirts and drawers, which is all the cloths they were, and are fed with *lone meat* twice or thrice a week. Collonell *Walrond* ſeeing his ſervants when they came home, toyled with their labour, and wet through with their ſweating, thought that ſhifting of their linnen not ſufficient refreſhing, nor warmth for their bodies, their pores being much opened by their ſweating; and therefore reſolved to ſend into *England* for rug-Gownes, ſuch as poor people wear in Hoſpitalls, that ſo when they

they had ſhifted themſelves, they might put on thoſe Gowns, and lie down and reſt them in their Hamocks: For the Hamocks being but thin, and they having nothing on but ſhirts and drawers, when they awak'd out of their ſleeps, they found themſelves very cold; and a cold taken there, is harder to be recovered, than in *England*, by how much the body is infeebled by the great toyle, and the Sun's heat, which cannot but very much exhauſt the ſpirits of bodies unaccuſtomed to it. But this care and charity of Collonell *Walrond*'s, loſt him nothing in the concluſion; for, he got ſuch love of his ſervants, as they thought all too little they could do for him; and the love of the ſervants there, is of much concernment to the Maſters, not only in their diligent and painfull labour, but in fore ſeeing and preventing miſchiefes that often happen, by the careleſſneſſe and ſlothfulneſſe of retchleſſe ſervants; ſometimes by laying fire ſo negligently, as whole lands of Canes and Houſes too, are burnt down and conſumed, to the utter ruine and undoing of their Maſters: For, the materialls there being all combuſtible, and apt to take fire, a little overſight, as the fire of a Tobacco-pipe, being knockt out againſt a drie ſtump of a tree, has ſet it on fire, and the wind fanning that fire, if a land of Canes be but neer, and they once take fire, all that are down the winde will be burnt up. Water there is none to quench it, or if it were, a hundred *Negres* with buckets were not able to do it; ſo violent and ſpreading a fire this is, and ſuch a noiſe it makes, as if two Armies, with a thouſand ſhot of either ſide, were continually giving fire, every knot of every Cane, giving as great a report as a Piſtoll. So that there is no way to ſtop the going on of this flame, but by cutting down and removing all the Canes that grow before it, for the breadth of twenty or thirty foot down the winde, and there the *Negres* to ſtand and beat out the fire, as it creeps upon the ground, where the Canes are cut down. And I have ſeen ſome *Negres* ſo earneſt to ſtop this fire, as with their naked feet to tread, and with their naked bodies to tumble, and roll upon it; ſo little they regard their own ſmart or ſafety, in reſpect of their Maſters benefit. The year before I came away, there were two eminent Planters in the Iland, that with ſuch an accident as this, loſt at leaſt 10000 l. ſterling, in the value of the Canes that were burnt; the one, Mr. *James Holduppe*, the other, Mr. *Conſtantine Silveſter*: And the latter had not only his Canes, but his houſe burnt down to the ground. This, and much more miſchiefe has been done, by the negligence and wilfulneſſe of ſervants. And yet ſome cruell Maſters will provoke their Servants ſo, by extream ill uſage, and often and cruell beating them, as they grow deſperate, and ſo joyne together to revenge themſelves upon them.

A little before I came from thence, there was ſuch a combination amongſt them, as the like was never ſeen there before. Their ſufferings being grown to a great height, & their daily complainings to one another (of the intolerable burdens they labour'd under) being ſpread throughout the Iland; at the laſt, ſome amongſt them, whoſe ſpirits were not able to endure ſuch ſlavery, reſolved to break through it, or die in the act; and ſo conſpired with ſome others of their acquaintance, whoſe ſufferings were equall, if not above theirs; and

their ſpirits no way inferiour, reſolved to draw as many of the diſcontented party into this plot, as poſſibly they could; and thoſe of this perſwaſion, were the greateſt numbers of ſervants in the Iland. So that a day was appointed to fall upon their Maſters, and cut all their throats, and by that means, to make themſelves not only freemen, but Maſters of the Iland. And ſo cloſely was this plot carried, as no diſcovery was made, till the day before they were to put it in act: And then one of them, either by the failing of his courage, or ſome new obligation from the love of his Maſter, revealed this long plotted conſpiracy; and ſo by this timely advertiſment, the Maſters were ſaved: Juſtice *Hetherſall* (whoſe ſervant this was) ſending Letters to all his friends, and they to theirs, and ſo one to another, till they were all ſecured; and, by examination, found out the greateſt part of them; whereof eighteen of the principall men in the conſpiracy, and they the firſt leaders and contrivers of the plot, were put to death, for example to the reſt. And the reaſon why they made examples of ſo many, was, they found theſe ſo haughty in their reſolutions, and ſo incorrigible, as they were like enough to become actors in a ſecond plot; and ſo they thought good to ſecure them; and for the reſt, to have a ſpeciall eye over them.

Negres. It has been accounted a ſtrange thing, that the Negres, being more then double the numbers of the Chriſtians that are there, and they accounted a bloody people, where they think they have power or advantages; and the more bloody, by how much they are more fearfull than others: that theſe ſhould not commit ſome horrid maſſacre upon the Chriſtians, thereby to enfranchiſe themſelves, and become Maſters of the Iland. But there are three reaſons that take away this wonder; the one is, They are not ſuffered to touch or handle any weapons: The other, That they are held in ſuch awe and ſlavery, as they are fearfull to appear in any daring act; and ſeeing the muſtering of our men, and hearing their Gun-ſhot, (than which nothing is more terrible to them) their ſpirits are ſubjugated to ſo low a condition, as they dare not look up to any bold attempt. Beſides theſe, there is a third reaſon, which ſtops all deſignes of that kind, and that is, They are fetch'd from ſeverall parts of *Africa*, who ſpeake ſeverall languages, and by that means, one of them underſtands not another: For, ſome of them are fetch'd from *Guinny* and *Binny*, ſome from *Cutchew*, ſome from *Angola*, and ſome from the River of *Gambra*. And in ſome of theſe places where petty Kingdomes are, they ſell their Subjects, and ſuch as they take in Battle, whom they make ſlaves; and ſome mean men ſell their Servants, their Children, and ſometimes their Wives; and think all good traffick, for ſuch commodities as our Merchants ſends them.

When they are brought to us, the Planters buy them out of the Ship, where they find them ſtark naked, and therefore cannot be deceived in any outward infirmity. They chooſe them as they do Horſes in a Market; the ſtrongeſt, youthfulleſt, and moſt beautifull, yield the greateſt prices. Thirty pound ſterling is a price for the beſt man Negre; and twenty five, twenty ſix, or twenty ſeven pound for a Woman; the Children are at eaſier rates. And we buy them ſo, as the

the ſexes may be equall; for, if they have more men then women, the men who are unmarried will come to their Maſters, and complain, that they cannot live without Wives, and deſire him, they may have Wives. And he tells them, that the next ſhip that comes, he will buy them Wives, which ſatisfies them for the preſent; and ſo they expect the good time: which the Maſter performing with them, the braveſt fellow is to chooſe firſt, and ſo in order, as they are in place; and every one of them knowes his better, and gives him the precedence, as Cowes do one another, in paſſing through a narrow gate; for, the moſt of them are as neer beaſts as may be, ſetting their ſouls aſide. Religion they know none; yet moſt of them acknowledge a God, as appears by their motions and geſtures: For, if one of them do another wrong, and he cannot revenge himſelfe, he looks up to Heaven for vengeance, and holds up both his hands, as if the power muſt come from thence, that muſt do him right. Chaſt they are as any people under the Sun; for, when the men and women are together naked, they never caſt their eyes towards the parts that ought to be covered; and thoſe amongſt us, that have Breeches and Petticoats, I never ſaw ſo much as a kiſſe, or embrace, or a wanton glance with their eyes between them. Jealous they are of their Wives, and hold it for a great injury and ſcorn, if another man make the leaſt courtſhip to his Wife. And if any of their Wives have two Children at a birth, they conclude her falſe to his Bed, and ſo no more adoe but hang her. We had an excellent Negre in the Plantation, whoſe name was *Macow*, and was our chiefe Muſitian; a very valiant man, and was keeper of our Plantine-groave. This Negres Wife was brought to bed of two Children, and her Husband, as their manner is, had provided a cord to hang her. But the Overſeer finding what he was about to do, enformed the Maſter of it, who ſent for *Macow*, to diſſwade him from this cruell act, of murdering his Wife, and uſed all perſwaſions that poſſibly he could, to let him ſee, that ſuch double births are in Nature, and that divers preſidents were to be found amongſt us of the like; ſo that we rather praiſed our Wives, for their fertility, than blamed them for their falſeneſſe. But this prevailed little with him, upon whom cuſtome had taken ſo deep an impreſſion; but reſolved, the next thing he did, ſhould be to hang her. Which when the Maſter perceived, and that the ignorance of the man, ſhould take away the life of the woman, who was innocent of the crime her Husband condemned her for, told him plainly, that if he hang'd her, he himſelfe ſhould be hang'd by her, upon the ſame bough; and therefore wiſh'd him to conſider what he did. This threatning wrought more with him, then all the reaſons of Philoſophy that could be given him; and ſo let her alone; but he never car'd much for her afterward, but choſe another which he lik'd better. For the Planters there deny not a ſlave, that is a brave fellow, and one that has extraordinary qualities, two or three Wives, and above that number they ſeldome go: But no woman is allowed above one Husband.

At the time the wife is to be brought a bed, her husband removes his board, (which is his bed) to another room (for many ſeverall diviſions they have, in their little houſes,) and none above ſixe foot ſquare)

And

And leaves his wife to God, and her good fortune, in the room, and upon the board alone, and calls a neighbour to come to her, who gives little help to her deliverie, but when the child is borne, (which ſhe calls her Pickaninnie) ſhe helps to make a little fire nere her feet and that ſerves inſtead of Poſſets, Broaths, and Caudles. In a fortnight, this woman is at worke with her Pickaninny at her back, as merry a ſoule as any is there: If the overſeer be diſcreet, ſhee is ſuffer'd to reſt her ſelfe a little more then ordinary; but if not, ſhee is compelled to doe as others doe. Times they have of ſuckling their Children in the fields, and refreſhing themſelves; and good reaſon, for they carry burdens on their backs; and yet work too. Some women, whoſe Pickaninnies are three yeers old, will, as they worke at weeding, which is a ſtooping worke, ſuffer the hee Pickaninnie, to ſit aſtride upon their backs, like St. *George* a horſe back; and there ſpurre his mother with his heeles, and ſings and crowes on her backe, clapping his hands, as if he meant to flye; which the mother is ſo pleaſ'd with, as ſhee continues her painfull ſtooping poſture, longer then ſhe would doe, rather than diſcompoſe her Joviall Pickaninnie of his pleaſure, ſo glad ſhe is to ſee him merry. The worke which the women doe, is moſt of it weeding, a ſtooping and painfull worke; at noon and night they are call'd home by the ring of a Bell, where they have two hours time for their repaſt at noone; and at night, they reſt from ſixe, till ſixe a Clock next morning.

On Sunday they reſt, and have the whole day at their pleaſure; and the moſt of them uſe it as a day of reſt and pleaſure; but ſome of them who will make benefit of that dayes liberty, goe where the Mangrave trees grow, and gather the barke of which they make ropes, which they trucke away for other Commoditie, as ſhirts and drawers.

In the afternoons on Sundayes, they have their muſicke, which is of kettle drums, and thoſe of ſeverall ſiſes; upon the ſmalleſt the beſt muſitian playes, and the other come in as Choraſſes: the drum all men know, has but one tone; and therefore varietie of tunes have little to doe in this muſick; and yet ſo ſtrangely they varie their time, as 'tis a pleaſure to the moſt curious eares, and it was to me one of the ſtrangeſt noyſes that ever I heard made of one tone; and if they had the varietie of tune, which gives the greater ſcope in muſick, as they have of time, they would doe wonders in that Art. And if I had not faln ſicke before my comming away, at leaſt ſeven months in one ſickneſs, I had given them ſome hints of tunes, which being underſtood, would have ſerv'd as a great addition to their harmonie; for time without tune, is not an eighth part of the ſcience of Muſick.

I found *Macow* very apt for it of himſelfe, and one day comming into the houſe, (which none of the *Negroes* uſe to doe, unleſſe an Officer, as he was,) he found me playing on a Theorbo, and ſinking to it which he hearkened very attentively to; and when I had done took the Theorbo in his hand, and ſtrooke one ſtring, ſtopping it by degrees upon every fret, and finding the notes to varie, till it came to the body of the inſtrument; and that the neerer the body of the inſtrument

ſtrument he ſtopt, the ſmaller or higher the ſound was, which he found was by the ſhortning of the ſtring, conſidered with himſelfe, how he might make ſome triall of this experiment upon ſuch an inſtrument as he could come by; having no hope ever to have any inſtrument of this kind to practiſe on. In a day or two after, walking in the Plantine grove, to refreſh me in that cool ſhade, and to delight my ſelfe with the ſight of thoſe plants, which are ſo beautifull, as though they left a freſh impreſſion in me when I parted with them, yet upon a review, ſomething is diſcern'd in their beautie more then I remembred at parting; which cauſed me to make often repair thither; I found this *Negro* (whoſe office it was to attend there) being the keeper of that grove, ſitting on the ground, and before him a piece of large timber, upon which he had laid croſſe, ſixe Billets, and having a hand-ſaw and a hatchet by him, would cut the billets by little and little, till he had brought them to the tunes, he would fit them to; for the ſhorter they were, the higher the Notes which he tryed by knocking upon the ends of them with a ſticke, which he had in his hand. When I found him at it, I took the ſtick out of his hand, and tried the ſound, finding the ſixe billets to have ſixe diſtinct notes, one above another, which put me in a wonder, how he of himſelfe, ſhould without teaching doe ſo much. I then ſhewed him the difference between flats and ſharpes, which he preſently apprehended, as between *Fa*, and *Mi*: and he would have cut two more billets to thoſe tunes, but I had then no time to ſee it done, and ſo left him to his own enquiries. I ſay this much to let you ſee that ſome of theſe people are capable of learning Arts.

Another of another kinde of ſpeculation I found; but more ingenious then he: and this man with three or foure more, were to attend mee into the woods, to cut Church wayes, for I was imployed ſometimes upon publique works; and thoſe men were excellent Axe-men, and becauſe there were many gullies in the way, which were impaſſable, and by that means I was compell'd to make traverſes, up and down in the wood; and was by that in danger to miſſe of the poynt to which I was to make my paſſage to the Church, and therefore was faine to take a Compaſſe with me, which was a Circumferenter, to make my traverſes the more exact, and indeed without which, it could not be done, ſetting up the Circumferenter, and obſerving the Needle: This *Negre Sambo* comes to me, and ſeeing the needle wag, deſired to know the reaſon of its ſtirring, and whether it were alive: I told him no, but it ſtood upon a poynt, and for a while it would ſtir, but by and by ſtand ſtill, which he obſerv'd and found it to be true.

The next queſtion was, why it ſtood one way, & would not remove to any other poynt, I told him that it would ſtand no way but North and South, and upon that ſhew'd him the foure Cardinall poynts of the compaſs, Eaſt, Weſt, North, South, which he preſently learnt by heart, and promiſ'd me never to forget it. His laſt queſtion was, why it would ſtand North, I gave this reaſon, becauſe of the huge Rocks of Loadſtone that were in the North part of the world, which had a quality to draw Iron to it; and this Needle being of Iron, and toucht with a Loadſtone, it would alwaies ſtand that way.

This point of Philoſophy was a little too hard for him, and ſo he ſtood in a ſtrange muſe; which to put him out of, I bad him reach his ax, and put it neer to the Compaſſe, and remove it about; and as he did ſo, the Needle turned with it, which put him in the greateſt admiration that ever I ſaw a man, and ſo quite gave over his queſtions, and deſired me, that he might be made a Chriſtian; for, he thought to be a Chriſtian, was to be endued with all thoſe knowledges he wanted.

I promiſed to do my beſt endeavour; and when I came home, ſpoke to the Maſter of the Plantation, and told him, that poor *Sambo* deſired much to be a Chriſtian. But his anſwer was, That the people of that Iland were governed by the Lawes of *England*, and by thoſe Lawes, we could not make a Chriſtian a Slave. I told him, my requeſt was far different from that, for I deſired him to make a Slave a Chriſtian. His anſwer was, That it was true, there was a great difference in that: But, being once a Chriſtian, he could no more account him a Slave, and ſo loſe the hold they had of them as Slaves, by making them Chriſtians; and by that means ſhould open ſuch a gap, as all the Planters in the Iland would curſe him. So I was ſtruck mute, and poor *Sambo* kept out of the Church; as ingenious, as honeſt, and as good a natur d poor ſoul, as ever wore black, or eat green.

On Sundaies in the afternoon, their Muſick plaies, and to dancing they go, the men by themſelves, and the women by themſelves, no mixt dancing. Their motions are rather what they aim at, than what they do; and by that means, tranſgreſſe the leſſe upon the Sunday; their hands having more of motion than their feet, & their heads more than their hands. They may dance a whole day, and neer heat themſelves; yet, now and then, one of the activeſt amongſt them will leap bolt upright, and fall in his place again, but without cutting a capre. When they have danc'd an houre or two, the men fall to wraſtle, (the Muſick playing all the while) and their manner of wraſtling is, to ſtand like two Cocks, with heads as low as their hipps; and thruſting their heads one againſt another, hoping to catch one another by the leg, which ſometimes they do: But if both parties be weary, and that they cannot get that advantage, then they raiſe their heads, by preſſing hard one againſt another, and ſo having nothing to take hold of but their bare fleſh, they cloſe, and graſp one another about the middle, and have one another in the hug, and then a fair fall is given on the back. And thus two or three couples of them are engaged at once, for an houre together, the women looking on: for when the men begin to wraſtle, the women leave of their dancing, and come to be ſpectatours of the ſport.

When any of them die, they dig a grave, and at evening they bury him, clapping and wringing their hands, and making a dolefull ſound with their voyces. They are a people of a timerous and fearfull diſpoſition, and conſequently bloody, when they finde advantages. If any of them commit a fault, give him preſent puniſhment, but do not threaten him; for if you do, it is an even lay, he will go and hang himſelfe, to avoid the puniſhment.

What

What their other opinions are in matter of Religion, I know not; but certainly, they are not altogether of the sect of the *Saddusees*: For, they believe a Resurrection, and that they shall go into their own Country again, and have their youth renewed. And lodging this opinion in their hearts, they make it an ordinary practice, upon any great fright, or threatning of their Masters, to hang themselves.

But Collonell *Walrond* having lost three or foure of his best Negres this way, and in a very little time, caused one of their heads to be cut off, and set upon a pole a dozen foot high; and having done that, caused all his Negres to come forth, and march round about this head, and bid them look on it, whether this were not the head of such an one that hang'd himselfe. Which they acknowledging, he then told them, That they were in a main errour, in thinking they went into their own Countries, after they were dead; for, this mans head was here, as they all were witnesses of; and how was it possible, the body could go without a head. Being convinc'd by this sad, yet lively spectacle, they changed their opinions; and after that, no more hanged themselves.

When they are sick, there are two remedies that cure them; the one, an outward, the other, an inward medicine. The outward medicine is a thing they call *Negre-oyle*, and 'tis made in *Barbary*, yellow it is as Bees wax, but soft as butter. When they feel themselves ill, they call for some of that, and annoint their bodies, as their breasts, bellies, and sides, and in two daies they are perfectly well. But this does the greatest cures upon such, as have bruises or strains in their bodies. The inward medicine is taken, when they find any weakness or decay in their spirits and stomacks, and then a dram or two of *kill-devill* revives and comforts them much.

I have been very strict, in observing the shapes of these people; and for the men, they are very well timber'd, that is, broad between the shoulders, full breasted, well filleted, and clean leg'd, and may hold good with *Albert Durers* rules, who allowes *twice the length of the head*, to the breadth of the shoulders; and twice the *length of the face*, to the breadth of the hipps, and according to this rule these men are shap'd. But the women not; for the same great Master of Proportions, allowes to each woman, twice the length of the face to the breadth of the shoulders, and twice the length of her own head to the breadth of the hipps. And in that, these women are faulty; for I have seen very few of them, whose hipps have been broader then their shoulders, unlesse they have been very fat. The young Maides have ordinarily very large breasts, which stand strutting out so hard and firm, as no leaping, jumping, or stirring, will cause them to shake any more, then the brawnes of their armes. But when they come to be old, and have had five or six Children, their breasts hang down below their navells, so that when they stoop at their common work of weeding, they hang almost down to the ground, that at a distance, you would think they had six legs: And the reason of this is, they tie the cloaths about their Children's backs, which comes upon their breasts, which by pressing very hard, causes them to hang down to that length. Their

Children

Children, when they are first born, have the palmes of their hands and the soles of their feet, of a whitish colour, and the sight of their eyes of a blewish colour, not unlike the eyes of a young Kitling; but, as they grow older, they become black.

Their way of reckoning their ages, or any other notable accident they would remember, is by the Moon; and so accounting from the time of their Childrens births, the time they were brought out of their own Country, or the time of their being taken Prisoners, by some Prince or Potentate of their own Country, or any other notorious accidents, that they are resolved to remember, they account by the Moon; as, so many Moons since one of these, and so many Moons since another; and this account they keep as long as they can: But if any of them live long, their Arithmetick failes them, and then they are at a dead fault, and so give over the chase, wanting the skill to hunt counter. For what can poor people do, that are without Letters and Numbers, which is the soul of all businesse that is acted by Mortalls, upon the Globe of this World.

Some of them, who have been bred up amongst the Portugalls, have some extraordinary qualities, which the others have not; as singing and fencing. I have seen some of these *Portugall Negres*, at Collonell *James Draxes*, play at Rapier and Dagger very skilfully, with their Stookados, their Imbrocados, and their Passes: And at single Rapier too, after the manner of *Charanza*, with such comelinesse; as, if the skill had been wanting, the motions would have pleased you; but they were skilfull too, which I perceived by their binding with their points, and nimble and subtle avoidings with their bodies, and the advantages the strongest man had in the close, which the other avoided by the nimblenesse and skilfulnesse of his motion. For, in this Science, I had bin so well vers'd in my youth, as I was now able to be a competent Judge. Upon their first appearance upon the Stage, they march towards one another, with a slow majestick pace, and a bold commanding look, as if they meant both to conquer; and comming neer together, they shake hands, and embrace one another, with a cheerfull look. But their retreat is much quicker then their advance, and, being at first distance, change their countenance, and put themselves into their posture; and so after a passe or two, retire, and then to't again: And when they have done their play, they embrace, shake hands, and putting on their smoother countenances, give their respects to their Master, and so go off. For their Singing, I cannot much commend that, having heard so good in *Europe*; but for their voices, I have heard many of them very loud and sweet.

Excellent Swimmers and Divers they are, both men and women. Collonell *Drax* (*who was not so strict an observer of Sundaies*, as to deny himselfe lawfull recreations) would sometimes, to shew me sport, upon that day in the afternoon, send for one of the *Muscovia* Ducks, and have her put into his largest Pond, and calling for some of his best swimming Negres, commanded them to swim and take this Duck; but forbad them to dive, for if they were not bar'd that play, they would rise up under the Duck, and take her as she swome, or meet her in her diving, and so the sport would have too quick an end.

But

but that play being forbidden, the duck would make them good ſport for they are ſtronger ducks, and better Divers by farre then ours: and in this chaſe, there was much of pleaſure, to ſee the various ſwimmings of the *Negroes*; ſome the ordinarie wayes, upon their bellies, ſome on their backs, ſome by ſtriking out their right legge and left arme, and then turning on the other ſide, and changing both their legge and arme, which is a ſtronger and ſwifter way of ſwimming, then any of the others: and while we were ſeeing this ſport, and obſerving the diverſities, of their ſwimmings, a *Negro* maid, who was not there at the beginning of the ſport; and therefore heard nothing of the forbidding them to dive, put off her peticoate behind a buſh, that was at one end of the Pond, and cloſely ſunk down into the water, and at one diving got to the Duck, pul'd her under water, & went back againe the ſame way ſhe came to the buſh, all at one dive. We all thought the Duck had div'd: and expected her appearance above water, but nothing could be ſeen, till the ſubtilty was diſcovered, by a Chriſtian that ſaw her go in, and ſo the duck was taken from her. But the trick being ſo finely and ſo cloſely done, I begg'd that the Duck might be given her againe, which was granted, and the young girle much pleaſed.

Though there be a marke ſet upon theſe people, which will hardly ever be wip'd off, as of their cruelties when they have advantages, and of their fearfulneſſe and faltneſſe; yet no rule ſo generall but hath his acception: for I beleive, and I have ſtrong motives to cauſe me to bee of that perſwaſion, that there are as honeſt, faithfull, and conſcionable people amongſt them, as amongſt thoſe of *Europe*, or any other part of the world.

A hint of this, I will give you in a lively example; and it was in a time when Victuals were ſcarce, and Plantins were not then ſo frequently planted, as to afford them enough. So that ſome of the high ſpirited and turbulent amongſt them, began to mutinie, and had a plot, ſecretly to be reveng'd on their Maſter, and one or two of theſe were Firemen that made the fires in the furnaces, who were never without ſtore of drie wood by them. Theſe villains, were reſolved to make fire to ſuch part of the boyling houſe, as they were ſure would fire the reſt, and ſo burn all, and yet ſeem ignorant of the fact, as a thing done by accident. But this plot was diſcovered, by ſome of the others who hated miſchiefe, as much as they lov'd it; and ſo traduc't them to their Maſter, and brought in ſo many witneſſes againſt them, as they were forc't to confeſſe, what they meant ſhould have been put in act the next night: ſo giving them condigne puniſhment, the Maſter gave order to the overſeer that the reſt ſhould have a dayes liberty to themſelves and their wives, to doe what they would; and withall to allow them a double proportion of victual for three dayes, both which they refuſ'd: which we all wonder'd at knowing well how much they lov'd their liberties, and their meat, having been lately pincht of the one, and not having overmuch of the other; and therefore being doubtfull what their meaning was in this, ſuſpecting ſome diſcontent amongſt them, ſent for three or foure of the beſt of them, and deſir'd to know why they refuſ'd this favour that was offer'd them, but

receiv'd ſuch an anſwer: as we little expected; for they told us, it was not ſullenneſſe, or ſlighting the gratuitie their Maſter beſtow'd on them, but they would not accept any thing as a recompence for doing that which became them in their duties to doe, nor would they have him think, it was hope of reward, that made them to accuſe their fellow ſervants, but an act of Juſtice, which they thought themſelves bound in duty to doe, and they thought themſelves ſufficiently rewarded in the Act. The ſubſtance of this, in ſuch language as they had, they delivered, and poor *Sambo* was the Orator; by whoſe example the others were led both in the diſcovery of the Plot, and refuſe all of the gratuitie. And withall they ſaid, that if it pleaſ'd their Maſter, at any time, to beſtow a voluntary boone upon them, be it never ſo ſleight, they would willingly and thankfully accept it: & this act might have beſeem'd the beſt Chriſtians, though ſome of them were denied Chriſtianity; when they earneſtly ſought it. Let others have what opinion they pleaſe, yet I am of this beliefe; that there are to be found amongſt them, ſome who are as morally honeſt, as Conſcionable, as humble, as loving to their friends, and as loyall to their Maſters, as any that live under the ſunne, & one reaſon they have to be ſo, is, they ſet no great value upon their lives: And this is all I can remember concerning the *Negroes*, except of their games, which I could never learne, becauſe they wanted language to teach me.

As for the Indians, we have but few, and thoſe fetcht from other Countries; ſome from the neighbouring Ilands, ſome from the Maine, which we make ſlaves: the women who are better verſt in ordering the Caſſavie and making bread, then the *Negroes*, we imploye for that purpoſe, as alſo for making Mobbie: the men we uſe for footmen, and killing of fiſh which they are good at; with their own bowes and arrows they will go out; and in a dayes time, kill as much fiſh, as will ſerve a family of a dozen perſons, two or three daies, if you can keep the fiſh ſo long. They are very active men, and apt to learne any thing, ſooner then the *Negroes*; and as different from them in ſhape, almoſt as in colour; the men very broad ſhoulder'd, deep breaſted, with large heads, and their faces almoſt three ſquare, broad about the eyes and temples, and ſharpe at the chinne, their skins ſome of them brown, ſome a bright Bay, they are much craftier, and ſubtiler then the *Negroes*; and in their nature falſer; but in their bodies more active, their women have very ſmall breaſts, and have more of the ſhape of the *Europeans* then the *Negroes*, their haire black and long, a great part whereof hangs downe upon their backs, as low as their hanches, with a large lock hanging over either breſt, which ſeldome or never curles: cloaths they ſcorne to weare, eſpecially if they be well ſhap't; a girdle they uſe of tape, covered with little ſmooth ſhels of fiſhes, white, and from their flanke of one ſide, to their flank on the other ſide, a fringe of blew Bugle; which hangs ſo low as to cover their privities. We had an Indian woman, a ſlave in the houſe, who was of excellent ſhape and colour, for it was a pure bright bay; ſmall breſts, with the nipls of a porphyrie colour, this woman would not be woo'd by any means to weare Cloaths. Shee chanc't to be with Child, by a Chriſtian ſervant, and lodging in the Indian houſe, amongſt other women,

women of her own Country, where the Chriſtian ſervants, both men and women came; and being very great, and that her time was come to be delivered, loath to fall in labour before the men, walk'd down to a Wood, in which was a Pond of water, and there by the ſide of the Pond, brought her ſelfe a bed; and preſently waſhing her Child in ſome of the water of the Pond, lap'd it up in ſuch rags, as ſhe had begg'd of the Chriſtians; and in three hours time came home, with her Childe in her armes, a luſty Boy, frolick and lively.

This Indian dwelling neer the Sea-coaſt, upon the Main, an Engliſh ſhip put in to a Bay, and ſent ſome of her men a ſhoar, to try what victualls or water they could finde, for in ſome diſtreſſe they were: But the Indians perceiving them to go up ſo far into the Country, as they were ſure they could not make a ſafe retreat, intercepted them in their return, and fell upon them, chaſing them into a Wood, and being diſperſed there, ſome were taken, and ſome kill'd: but a young man amongſt them ſtragling from the reſt, was met by this Indian Maid, who upon the firſt ſight fell in love with him, and hid him cloſe from her Countrymen (the Indians) in a Cave, and there fed him, till they could ſafely go down to the ſhoar, where the ſhip lay at anchor, expecting the return of their friends. But at laſt, ſeeing them upon the ſhoar, ſent the long-Boat for them, took them aboard, and brought them away. But the youth, when he came aſhoar in the *Barbadoes*, forgot the kindneſſe of the poor maid, that had ventured her life for his ſafety, and ſold her for a ſlave, who was as free born as he: And ſo poor *Yarico* for her love, loſt her liberty.

Now for the Maſters, I have yet ſaid but little, nor am able to ſay halfe of what they deſerve. They are men of great abilities and parts, otherwiſe they could not go through, with ſuch great works as they undertake; the managing of one of their Plantations, being a work of ſuch a latitude, as will require a very good head-peece, to put in order, and continue it ſo.

I can name a Planter there, that feeds daily two hundred mouths, and keeps them in ſuch order, as there are no mutinies amongſt them; and yet of ſeverall nations. All theſe are to be employed in their ſeverall abilities, ſo as no one be idle. The firſt work to be conſidered, is Weeding, for unleſſe that be done, all elſe (and the Planter too) will be undone; and if that be neglected but a little time, it will be a hard matter to recover it again, ſo faſt will the weeds grow there. But the ground being kept clean, 'tis fit to bear any thing that Country will afford. After weeding comes Planting, and they account two ſeaſons in the year beſt, and that is, *May* and *November*; but Canes are to be planted at all times, that they may come in, one field after another; otherwiſe, the work will ſtand ſtill. And commonly they have in a field that is planted together, at one time ten or a dozen acres. This work of planting and weeding, the Maſter himſelfe is to ſee done; unleſſe he have a very truſty and able Overſeer; and without ſuch a one, he will have too much to do. The next thing he is to conſider, is the Ingenio, and what belongs to that; as, the Ingenio it ſelfe, which is the *Primum Mobile* of the whole work, the Boyling-houſe, with the Coppers and Furnaces, the Filling room, the Still-houſe, and

and Cureing-houſe; and in all theſe, there are great caſualties. If any thing in the Rollers, as the Goudges, Sockets, Sweeps, Cogs, or Bray-trees, be at fault, the whole work ſtands ſtill; or in the Boyling-houſe, if the Frame which holds the Coppers, (and is made of Clinkers, faſtned with plaiſter of *Paris*) if by the violence of the heat from the Furnaces, theſe Frames crack or break, there is a ſtop in the work, till that be mended. Or if any of the Coppers have a miſchance, and be burnt, a new one muſt preſently be had, or there is a ſtay in the work. Or if the mouths of the Furnaces, (which are made of a ſort of ſtone, which we have from *England*, and we call it there, high gate ſtone) if that, by the violence of the fire, be ſoftned, that it moulder away, there muſt new be provided, and laid in with much art, or it will not be. Or if the barrs of Iron, which are in the flowre of the Furnace, when they are red hot, (as continually they are) the fire-man, throw great ſhides of wood in the mouths of the Furnaces, hard and careleſly, the weight of thoſe logs, will bend or break thoſe barrs, (though ſtrongly made) and there is no repairing them, without the work ſtand ſtill; for all theſe depend upon one another, as wheels in a Clock. Or if the Stills be at fault, the *kill-devill* cannot be made. But the main impediment and ſtop of all, is the loſſe of our Cattle, and amongſt them, there are ſuch diſeaſes, as I have known in one Plantation, thirty that have died in two daies. And I have heard, that a Planter, an eminent man there, that clear'd a dozen acres of ground, and rail'd it about for paſture, with intention, as ſoon as the graſſe was growne to a great height, to put in his working Oxen; which accordingly he did, and in one night fifty of them dyed; ſo that ſuch a loſſe as this, is able to undo a Planter, that is not very well grounded. What it is that breeds theſe diſeaſes, we cannot finde, unleſſe ſome of the Plants have a poyſonous quality; nor have we yet found out cures for theſe diſeaſes; Chickens guts being the beſt remedy was then known, and thoſe being chop't or minc't, and given them in a horn, with ſome liquor mixt to moiſten it, was thought the beſt remedy; yet it recovered very few. Our Horſes too have killing diſeaſes amongſt them, and ſome of them have been recovered by Gliſters, which we give them in pipes, or large ſeringes made of wood, for the ſame purpoſe. For, the common diſeaſes, both of Cattle and Horſes, are obſtructions and bindings in their bowells; and ſo lingring a diſeaſe it is, to thoſe that recover, as they are almoſt worn to nothing before they get well. So that if any of theſe ſtops continue long, or the Cattle cannot be recruited in a reaſonable time, the work is at a ſtand; and by that means, the Canes grow over ripe, and will in a very ſhort time have their juice dried up, and will not be worth the grinding.

Now to recruit theſe Cattle, Horſes, Camells, and Aſſinigos, who are all lyable to theſe miſchances and decaies, Merchants muſt be conſulted, ſhips provided, and a competent Cargo of goods adventured, to make new voyages to forraigne parts, to ſupply thoſe loſſes; and when that is done, the caſualties at Sea are to be conſidered, and thoſe happen ſeverall waies, either by ſhipwrack, piracy, or fire. A Maſter of a ſhip, and a man accounted both able, ſtout, and honeſt, having tranſpor-

transported goods of severall kinds, from *England* to a part of *Africa*, the River of *Gambra*, and had there exchanged his Commodities for *Negres*, which was that he intended to make his voyage of, caused them all to be shipt, and did not, as the manner is, shakle one to another, and make them sure; but having an opinion of their honesty and faithfulnesse to him, as they had promised; and he being a credulous man, and himselfe good natur'd and mercifull, suffered them to go loose, and they being double the number of those in the ship, found their advantages, got weapons in their hands, and fell upon the Saylers, knocking them on the heads, and cutting their throats so fast, as the Master found they were all lost, out of any possibility of saving; and so went down into the Hold, and blew all up with himselfe; and this was before they got out of the River. These, and severall other waies there will happen, that extreamly retard the work of Sugermaking.

Now let us consider how many things there are to be thought on, that go to the actuating this great work, and how many cares to prevent the mischances, that are incident to the retarding, if not the frustrating of the whole work; and you will finde them wise and provident men, that go on and prosper in a work, that depends upon so many contingents.

This I say, to stop those mens mouths, that lie here at home, and expect great profit in their adventures, and never consider, through what difficulty, industry, and paines it is acquired. And thus much I thought good to say, of the abilities of the Planters.

The next thing is, of their natures and dispositions, which I found compliable in a high degree to all vertues, that those of the best sort of Gentlemen call Excellents; as, Civilly intreating of Strangers, with communicating to them any thing within the compasse of their knowledge, that might be beneficiall to them, in any undertaking amongst them, and assisting them in it, giving them harbour for themselves and servants. And if their intentions were to buy Plantations, to make diligent inquiries for such as they desired, and to drive the bargain as neer the winde for their advantages, as possibly they could, and to put themselves in some travells, in setling the businesse: Or, if that could not do them service, to recommend them to any friend they had, that lay more fit and convenient for their purpose. Loving, friendly, and hospitable one to another; and though they are of severall Perswasions, yet, their discretions ordered every thing so well, as there never were any fallings out between them: which to prevent, some of them of the better sort, made a Law amongst themselves, that whosoever nam'd the word *Roundhead* or *Cavalier*, should give to all those that heard him, a Shot and a Turky, to be eaten at his house that made the forfeiture; which sometimes was done purposely, that they might enjoy the company of one another; and sometimes this Shot and this Turky would draw on a dozen dishes more, if company were accordingly: So frank, so loving, and so good natur'd were these Gentlemen one to another; and to expresse their affections yet higher, they had particular names one to another, as, Neighbour, Friend, Brother, Sister. So that I perceived nothing wanting, that might make

up a firme and laſting friendſhip amongſt them ; though after I came away, it was otherwiſe.

Sports and exerciſes they never uſ'd any, as Bowling, Shooting, Hunting, or Hawking; for indeed there are no places fit for the two firſt exerciſes, the Countrey being ſo Rocky, uneven and full of ſtumps of trees: and for the other two, they want game ; for there are no kind of wild beaſts in the Iland, nor any foule fit to hawk at ; beſides the Country is ſo woody, as there is no Champian to flye in ; Pheaſants, Partridges, Heathpoults, Quailes, or Rayles, never ſet foot upon this ground, unleſſe they were brought there ; and if ſo, they never liv'd. and for Hawkes, I never ſaw but two, and thoſe the merrieſt ſtirrers that ever I ſaw flye ; the one of them was in an evening juſt at ſunne ſetting, which is the time the Bats riſe, and ſo are to a good height ; and at a downecome, this Barbary faulcon took one of them and carried it away.

Tame beaſts that are living on the Iland.

Camels.

If I ſhall begin with the largeſt firſt I muſt name Camells, and theſe are very uſefull beaſts, but very few will live upon the Iland: divers have had them brought over, but few know how to diet them. Captaine *Higginbotham* had foure or five, which were of excellent uſe, not only of carrying down ſugar to the bridge, but of bringing from thence hogſheads of Wine, Beer, or Vinegar, which horſes cannot do, nor can Carts paſs for Gullies, and *Negroes* cannot carry it, for the reaſons afore mentioned ; a good Camell will carry 1600 l. weight, and go the ſureſt of any beaſt.

Horſes.

We have from ſeverall parts of the world, *England*, *Holland*, *Bonaviſta*, the *Iles* of *Cape Verd*, *Virginie*, *New England*, and ſome from one of the *Leeward Ilands* in the *Carribbies* call'd *Curriſſa*, beſides ſome we breed and very ſtrong and good mettled, bold and fit to charge on: theſe horſes we uſe either for the Ingenio, or the Saddle, ſeldom or never for carrying ſugar, the gullies being ſo ſteep.

Oxen, Bulls, and Cowes.

We have from the ſeverall places I have nam'd, but chiefly Bulls, from the Ile of *May*, and *Bonaviſta* ; which are Cattell, being well taught, will work the orderlieſt that I have ſeen any. With theſe, we have Cowes, and ſome of them we uſe for the Payle, and ſome for the Ingenio, ſome we breed, and have ſpeedier increaſe then in *Europe*, for here a Calfe will bring a Calfe in fourteen months ; and if it were not for the diſeaſes that take away our Cattell, we ſhould not need to fetch any from forraine parts.

Aſſinigoes.

Are here of exceeding great uſe in the Iland, in carrying our ſugars down to the bridge which by reaſon of the gullies, the Horſes cannot doe: beſides when the great raines fall the wayes are ſo deep, and full of roots, as when a horſe puts in his legge between two roots, he can hardly pull it out againe, having a great weight on his back ; and if he fall, 'tis hard lifting him up. Whereas the Aſſinigoes pick and chooſe their way, and ſometimes chooſe out little wayes in the wood, ſuch as they know are fit for them to paſſe, which horſes cannot doe, becauſe the wayes are too narrow for them, or if they were not, they would want much the wit of the Aſſinigoes, to pick and chooſe their way. And if by chance the Aſſinigoes fall, two *Negroes* are able to help him up, and we ſeldome uſe more then two, for aſſiſtance to the Chriſtian

Christian that has the charge of the carriages. One of these Assinigoes will carry 150 weight of sugar; some of the strongest 200 weight; our Planters have been very desirous if it were possible to get Mules there, for they would be of excellent use, in carrying their sugars, and working in the Ingenio; but they had got none when I was there, but they were making trialls, either to get some of those, or some large Horse Assinigoes, to breed with the Mares of that Country.

Hogges. We have here in abundance, but not wild or loose, for if they were they would do more harme then their bodies are worth; they are enclos'd, and every man knows his own, those that reare them to sell, do commonly sell them for a groat a pound; weighing them alive; sometimes six pence if flesh be deere. There was a Planter in the Iland, that came to his neighbour and said to him: Neighbour I hear you have lately bought good store of servants, out of the last ship that came from England, and I heare withall, that you want provisions, I have great want of a woman servant; and would be glad to make an exchange: If you will let me have some of your womans flesh, you shall have some of my hoggs flesh: so the price was set a groat a pound for the hogges flesh, and sixe pence for the Womans flesh. The scales were set up, and the Planter had a Maid that was extreame fat, lasie, and good for nothing. Her name was *Honor*; The man brought a great fat sow, and put it in one scale: and *Honor* was put in the other, but when he saw how much the Maid outwayed his Sow: he broke off the bargaine, and would not go on: though such a case as this, may seldome happen, yet 'tis an ordinary thing there, to sell their servants to one another for the time they have to serve; and in exchange, receive any commodities that are in the Iland; I have said as much already of the largeness weight and goodnesse of these hogs as is needful, and therefore I shall need no more.

Sheepe. We have here, but very few; and those do not like well the pasture, being very unfit for them; a soure tough and sapleste grasse, and some poysonous plant they find, which breeds diseases amongst them, and so they dye away, they never are fat, and we thought a while the reason had been, their too much heate with their wool, and so got them often shorne: but that would not cure them, yet the Ews bear alwayes two Lambs, their flesh when we tried any of them, had a very faint taste, so that I do not think they are fit to be bred or kept in that Countrey: other sheep we have there, which are brought from *Guinny* and *Binny*, and those have haire growing on them, instead of wool; and liker Goates then sheep, yet their flesh is tasted more like mutton then the other.

Goates. We have in greater plenty, and they prosper farre better then the sheep, and I find little difference in the taste of their flesh, and the Goats here; they live for the most part in the woods, sometimes in the pasture, but are alwaies inclos'd in a fence, that they do not trespas upon their neighbours ground; for whosoever finds Hog or Goat of his neighbours, either in his Canes, Corne, Potatoes, Bonaviste, or Plantines, may by the lawes of the Iland shoot him through with a Gun, and kill him; but then he must presently send to the owner, to let him know where he is.

The

Birds.

The Birds of this place (ſetting two aſide) are hardly worth the pains of deſcribing; yet, in order, as I did the Beaſts, I will ſet them down. The biggeſt is a direct Buſſard, but ſomewhat leſſe then our grey Buſſards in *England*, ſomewhat ſwifter of wing; and the only good they do, is, ſometimes to kill the Rats. The next to him in bigneſſe, is the larger Turtle Dove, and of them, there is great ſtore in the Iland: 'tis a much handſomer bird, both in ſhape and colour, then ours in *England*, and is very good meat. Next to her is the leſſer Turtle, a far finer bird then ſhe, but of a contrary ſhape; for this is of the ſhape of a Partridge, but her plumidge gray, and a red brown under the wings; a pretier bird I do not know, of ſo few glorious colours; her tune like the other. The next is a bird like a Thruſh, of a melancholly look, her feathers never ſmooth, but alwaies ruffled, as if ſhe were muing; her head down, her ſhoulders up, as if her neck were broke. This bird has for three or four notes, the loudeſt and ſweeteſt, that ever I heard; if ſhe had variety, certainly no bird could go beyond her; ſhe lookes alwaies, as it ſhe were ſick or melancholly.

Another there is, not much unlike a Wren, but big as a Thruſh; and this is as merry and jolly, as the other is ſad; and as ſhe ſits on a ſtick, jets, and lifts up her train, looking with ſo earneſt and merry a countenance, as if ſhe would invite you to come to her, and will ſit till you come very neer her. This bird I never heard ſing. The next is Black-bird, with white eyes, and that ſo ill becomes her, as ſhe is accounted an unhandſome bird; her voice harſh, ſomewhat like our Jay in *England*; they go in great flocks, and are harmefull birds, for they are great devourers of corn, and bloſſomes of trees, and the Planters wiſh them deſtroyed, though they know not which way. They are a kinde of Stares, for they walk, and do not hop as other birds. One thing I obſerve in theſe birds, which I never ſaw in any but them, and that is, when they flie, they put their train into ſeverall poſtures; one while they keep it ſtraight, as other birds; ſometimes they turn it edge-waies, as the tail of a fiſh, and by and by put it three ſquare, with the covering feather a top, and the ſides downwards. The next is of the colour of a Feldefare, but the head ſeemes too big for her body, and for that reaſon they call her a Counſellor; her flying is extream wanton; and for her tune, 'tis ſuch as I have not heard any like her, not for the ſweetneſſe, but the ſtrangeneſſe of it; for ſhe performes that with her voice, that no inſtrument can play, nor no voice ſing, but hers; and that is, quarter notes, her ſong being compoſed of five tones, and every one a quarter of a note higher then other. Mr. *John Coprario*, a rare compoſer of Muſick, and my dear friend, told me once, that he was ſtudying a curioſity in muſick, that no man had ever attempted to do; and that was, of quarter notes; but he not being able to go through with it, gave it over: But if he had liv'd to have gone with me to the *Barbadoes*, this bird ſhould have taught him. Under this ſize, there are none conſiderable; Sparrowes, Hayſocks, Finches, yellow Hamers, Titnies, and divers others of that ſort, for which I have no names. But the laſt and ſtrangeſt of all, is, that which we call the humming Bird, much leſſe then a Wren, not much

much bigger then a humble Bee, her body long, her wings ſmall and ſharp, of a ſullen ſad green, no pleaſant colours on her; her manner of feeding is, juſt as a Bee, putting her bill into a bloſſome or a flower, taſtes as lightly as a Bee, never ſitting, but purring with her wings, all the time ſhe ſtaies with the flower; and the motion of her wings are as nimble and ſwift, as a Bee: We have no way to take her, but by ſhooting ſand out of a gun at her, which mazes her for the preſent, that you may take her up; but there is no way to keep her alive, her feeding being ſuch, as none can give her but her ſelfe. Now for the Birds that live upon the outward verge of the Iland, I have not much to ſay. Sometimes Teals come to our Ponds, three or four couple together, but never go away; for when we ſee them, we take a gun, and comming neer, ſhoot them, and the report of the gun frights, and makes thoſe that are alive flie away, and fetch one turn, and come back to ſee their fellowes dead, and alight to them, and ſo we ſhoot and ſhoot again till all be kill'd; for they will alwaies come back to ſee their dead friends. The like we do with thoſe birds we call Oxen and Kine, which come to us in like manner. Small Swallowes we have now and then, but ſomewhat different from ours in colour.

But there is a Bird they call, a Man of war, and he is much bigger than a Heron, and flies out to Sea upon diſcoveries, (for they never light upon the Sea) to ſee what ſhips are comming to the Iland; and when they return, the Ilanders look out, and ſay, A ſhip is comming, and finde it true. I have ſeen one of them, as high as I could look, to meet us twenty leagues from land; and ſome others, almoſt as big as Ducks, that in an evening came in a flock of twenty, or there about, and they made divers turnes about the ſhip, a little before Sun-ſetting; and when it grew dark, they lighted upon the ribs of the ſhip, and with little nooſes of packthred, the ſaylers caught them; they were very fat and good.

Though the Bat be no Bird, yet ſhe flies with wings, and alwaies a little before Sunſetting, at which time they come out of holes, chimneys, and hollow trees, and will raiſe them to a great height, feeding themſelves with flies that they finde in the aire, at that time of the evening.

Of leſſer Animals and Inſects.

Having done with Beaſts and Birds, we will enquire what other leſſer Animalls or Inſects there are upon the Iland, of which, Snakes are the chiefe, becauſe the largeſt; and I have ſeen ſome of thoſe a yard and a halfe long. The only harme they do, is to our Pigeon houſes, and milk-panns; ſo that if we leave any hole in the bottom of the houſe, where they can come in, they will get to the neſts, and devour the young Pigeons, if they be not over big. And yet 'tis ſtrange to ſee, what great morſells they will ſwallow; ſlide they will up againſt a wall, if it be but perpendicular; but if it be declining outward, they cannot get up, but will fall back ten foot high, if they be hindred by any ſtooping of the wall; for which reaſon we make jetties, neer the top of ſuch roomes, as we will keep them out of; they have climbed ſix foot high upon the outſide of a wall, come in at a window, down on the inſide, ſkim our milk-pannes, and away again: Till we took one of them there, we knew not by what means our pannes were thus

ſkim'd. They never ſting any body, nor is there any venomous beaſt in the Iland. The next to theſe are Scorpions, of which, ſome of them are as big as Ratts, ſmooth, and coloured like a Snake, ſomewhat blewer, their bellies inclining to yellow, very nimble and quick to avoid their purſuers: yet, the Snakes will now and then take them, between whom there is a great conflict, before the quarrell be decided; for, the Scorpions that are large, are very ſtrong, and will maintain the fight ſometimes halfe an houre; I have ſeen them wraſtle together a good part of that time: But in concluſion, the Snakes get the better, and devour the other. Theſe Scorpions were never known to hurt man or beaſt. Toads or Frogs we have none.

Lizards we had in great plenty, but the Cats kill them ſo faſt in the houſes, as they are much leſſened in their number. This little Animal loves much to be where men are, and are delighted to ſtand and gaze in their faces, and hearken to their diſcourſe. Theſe with us, I think, are different from thoſe of *Europe*; the bodies of ours are about four inches long, the tail neer as much, headed not much unlike a Snake; their colour, when they are pleaſed, a pure graſſe-green on the back; blewish toward the ſide, and yellowish on the belly; four leggs, and thoſe very nimble: When they ſee at diſtance ſome of their own kinde, that they are angry with, they ſwell a little bigger, and change their colour, from green to ruſſet or hair-colour, which abates much of their beauty; for, their green is very pleaſant and beautifull: Cold they are as Frogs. Next to theſe are Cockroches, a creature of the bigneſſe and shape of a Beetle; but of a pure hair-colour, which would ſet him off the better, if he had not an ugly wabling gate, but that makes him unhandſome. He appears in the evening when 'tis dark, and will, when he pleaſes, flie to your bed, when he findes you ſleeping, and bite your skin, till he fetch blood, if you do not wake; and if you take a Candle to ſearch for him, he ſhifts away and hides himſelfe, as the Punices do in *Italy*. The Negres, who have thick ſkins, and by reaſon of their hard labour, ſleep ſoundly at night, are bitten ſo, as far as the breadth of both your hands together, their ſkins are rac't, as if it were done with a currie-comb. Next to theſe tormentors, are Muſketos, who bite and ſting worſe then the Gnats and Stouts, that ſting Cattle in *England*, (and are commonly felt in mariſh ground). And next to them Meriwings, and they are of ſo ſmall a ſiſe, and ſo thin and aereall, as you can hardly diſcern them, but by the noiſe of their wings, which is like a ſmall bugle horn, at a great diſtance: Where they ſting, there will riſe a little knob, as big as a peaſe, and laſt ſo a whole day; the mark will not be gone in twenty four hours. Caterpillars we have ſometimes in abundance, and they do very great harme; for, they light upon the leaves of our Potatoes, which we call Slips, and eat them all away, and come ſo low, as to eat of the Root too: And the only remedy we have, is, to drive a flock of Turkies into the place where they are, and they will devour them. The harmes theſe vermine do us, is double; firſt, in the ſlips, which is the food we give our Horſes, and is caſt into the rack; and in our Potatoes, being the root of theſe ſlips, which we our ſelves feed upon.

Flies

Flies we have of ſo many kindes, (from two inches long with the great hornes, which we keep in boxes, and are ſhewed by *John Tredeſcan* amongſt his rarities) to the leaſt Atome, as it would be a weary work to ſet them down; as alſo the ſudden production of them, from Nothing to Maggets, from Maggets to Flies; and there is not only a race of all theſe kindes, that go on in a generation, but upon new occaſions, new kindes; as, after a great downfall of rain, when the ground has been extreamly moiſtned, and ſofined with the water, I have walk'd out upon a drie walk (which I made my ſelfe) in an evening, and there came about me an army of ſuch flies, as I had never ſeen before, nor after; and they roſe, as I conceived, out of the earth: They were as big bodied as Bees, but far larger wings: harme they did us none, but only lighted on us; their colour between aſh-colour and purple.

The next of theſe moving little Animalls, are Ants, or Piſmires, and thoſe are but of a ſmall ſiſe, but great in induſtry; and that which gives them means to attain to their ends, is, they have all one ſoul. If I ſhould ſay, they are here or there, I ſhould do them wrong; for they are every where, under ground, where any hollow or looſe earth is, amongſt the roots of trees, upon the bodies, branches, leaves, and fruit of all trees, in all places without the houſes and within, upon the ſides, walls, windowes, and roofes without; and on the floores, ſide-walls, ſealings, and windowes within; tables, cupbords, beds, ſtooles, all are covered with them, ſo that they are a kind of Ubiquitaries. The Cockroaches are their mortall enemies, and though they are not able to do them any miſchiefe, being living, (by reaſon they are far ſtronger and mightier then a hundred of them, & if they ſhould force any one of them with multitudes, he has the liberty of his wings to make his eſcape) yet, when they finde him dead, they will divide him amongſt them into Atomes; and to that purpoſe, they carry him home to their houſes or neſts. We ſometimes kill a Cockroach, and throw him on the ground, and mark what they will do with him; his body is bigger then a hundred of them, and yet they will finde the means to take hold of him, and lift him up; and having him above ground, away they carry him, and ſome go by as ready aſſiſtants, if any be weary; and ſome are the Officers that lead and ſhew the way to the hole into which he muſt paſſe; and if the Vancurriers perceive, that the body of the Cockroach lies croſſe, and will not paſſe through the hole, or arch, through which they mean to carry him, order is given, and the body turned endwiſe, and this done a foot before they come to the hole, and that without any ſtop or ſtay; and this is obſervable, that they never pull contrary waies.

Thoſe that are curious, and will prevent their comming on their Tables, Cupbords, or Beds, have little hollowes of timber, fill'd with water, for the feet of theſe to ſtand in; but all this will not ſerve their turne; for they will ſome of them, goe up to the ſeeling, and let themſelves fall upon the teaſters of the Beds, Cupbords, and Tables.

To prevent them from comming on our ſhelves where our meat is

is kept, we hang them to the roofe by ropes, and tarre thoſe roapes, and the roofes over them, as alſo the ſtrings of our Hamacks, for which reaſon we avoid them better in Hamacks then in beds.

Sometimes when we try concluſions upon them; we take the Carpet off the Table, and ſhake it, ſo that all the Ants drop off, and rub down the leggs and feet of thoſe tables, (which ſtood not in water) and having done ſo: we lay on the Carpet againe, and ſet upon it a Sallet diſh, or Trencher, with ſuger in it, which ſome of them in the room will preſently ſmell, and make towards it as faſt as they can, which is a long journey; for he muſt begin at the foot of the table, and come as high as the inſide of the Carpet, and ſo go down to the bottome and up of the outſide of the Carpet, before he gets on the table, and then to the ſugar, which he ſmels to; and having found it, returnes againe the ſame way, without taking any for his paines, and enformes all his friends of this booties who come in thouſands, and tenne thouſands, and in an inſtant, fetch it all away; and when they are thickeſt upon the table, clap a large book, (or any thing fit for that purpoſe) upon them, ſo hard as to kill all that are under it, and when you have done ſo, take away the book, and leave them to themſelves, but a quarter of an houre, and when you come againe, you ſhall find all thoſe bodies carried away. Other trials we make of their Ingenuity, as this. Take a Pewter diſh, and fill it halfe full of water, into which put a little Gally pot fill'd with Sugar, and the Ants will preſently find it, and come upon the Table; but when they perceive it inviron'd with water, they try about the brims of the diſh, where the Gally pot is neereſt, and there the moſt venturous amongſt them, commits him ſelfe to the water, though he be conſcious how ill a ſwimmer he is, and is drown'd in the adventure: the next is not warn'd by his example, but ventures too; and is alike drown'd: and many more, ſo that there is a ſmall foundation of their bodies to venture on; and then they come faſter then ever, and ſo make a bridge of their own bodies, for their friends to paſſe on; neglecting their lives for the good of the publique; for before they make an end, they will make way for the reſt, and become Maſters of the Prize; I had a little white ſugar which I deſired to keep from them, and was deviſing which way to doe it, and I knockt a Nayle in the beam of the roome, and faſtned to it a brown thread, at the lower end of which thread, I tyed a large ſhell of a fiſh; which being hollow I put the ſugar in; and lockt the door, thinking it ſafe; but when I returned, I found three quarters of my ſugar gone, and the Ants in abundance, aſcending and deſcending, like the Angels on Jacobs Ladder, as I have ſeen it painted, ſo that I found no place ſafe, from theſe more then buſie Creatures.

Another ſorts of Ants there are, but nothing ſo numerous or harmfull as the other, but larger by farre: theſe build great neſts, as biggea s Bee hives, againſt a wall, or a tree, of Clay and Lome, ſometimes within doors, and in it ſeverall little Manſions, ſuch as Bees make for themſelves, but nothing ſo curious; theſe the Cockroaches and Lizards meet withall, way-laying them neere their neſts, and feed upon them: which to prevent they make from thence, many and ſeverall galleries

galleries that reach ſome of them ſixe or ſeaven yards ſeverall waies, of the ſame earth they doe their neſts ; ſo that for ſuch a diſtance as that, they are not to be perceiv'd, by any of their enemies, and commonly, their Avenues go out amongſt leaves, or moſſe, or ſome other Covert, that they may not be perceiv'd ; but the moſt of theſe are in the woods; for we have deſtroyed their neſts, and their galleries within doors ſo often, as they are weary of building, and ſo quit the houſe, I can ſay nothing of theſe, but that they are the quickeſt at their work of building, of any little Creatures that ever I ſaw. Spiders we have, the beautifulleſt and largeſt that I have ſeen, and the moſt curious in their webs; they are not at all Poyſonous.

One ſort more of theſe harmefull Animals there are, which we call Chegoes ; and theſe are ſo little that you would hardly think them able to doe any harme at all, and yet theſe will do more miſchiefe then the Ants, and if they were as numerous as harmefull, there were no induring of them ; they are of a ſhape, not much unlike a Louſe, but no bigger then a mite that breeds in cheeſe, his colour blewiſh: an Indian has laid one of them, on a ſheet of white paper, and with my ſpectacles on I could hardly diſcern him; yet this very little Enemy, can and will do much miſchiefe to mankind. This vermine will get thorough your Stocken, and in a pore of your ſkinne, in ſome part of your feet, commonly under the nayl of your toes, and there make a habitation to lay his off ſpring, as bigge as a ſmall Tare, or the bagge of a Bee, which will cauſe you to go very lame, and put you to much ſmarting paine. The Indian women have the beſt skill to take them out, which they do by putting in, a ſmall poynted Pinne, or Needle, at the hole where he came in, and winding the poynt about the bagge looſen him from the fleſh, and ſo take him out. He is of a blewiſh colour, and is ſeene through the ſkinne, but the *Negroes* whoſe ſkinns are of that colour (or neer it) are in ill caſe, for they cannot finde where they are ; by which meanes they are many of them very lame: ſome of theſe Chegoes are poyſonous, and after they are taken out, the Orifice in which they lay, will feſter and rankle for a fortnight after they are gone. I have had tenne taken out of my feet in a morning, by the moſt unfortunate *Tarico* an Indian woman.

Some kind of Animals more there are in the woods, which becauſe I never ſaw I cannot ſpeak their formes: ſome of them I gueſſe are no bigger than Crickets ; they lye all day in holes and hollow trees, and as ſoon as the Sun is downe, they begin their tunes, which are neither ſinging nor crying, but the ſhrilleſt voyces that ever I heard: nothing can be ſo neerely reſembl'd to it, as the mouths of a pack of ſmall beagles at a diſtance; and ſo lively, and chirping the noyſe is, as nothing can be more delightfull to the eares, if there were not too much of it, for the muſick hath no intermiſſion till morning, and then all is huſht.

I had forgotten amongſt my fiſhes to mention Crabs; but becauſe this kind of them live upon the land, I might very well overſlip them and now bring them in, amongſt theſe Animals: they are ſmall Crabs, ſuch as women ſell by dozens in baſkets in the ſtreets, and of that colour raw and alive, as theſe are boyl'd, which is of a reddiſh colour.

Theſe Crabs are comming from the Sea all the year long, (except in *March*) they hide themſelves in holes, and in houſes, and ſometimes in hollow trees; and into every part of the Iland they come, ſometimes we meet them going up ſtairs in the night, ſometimes in our low rooms, ſometimes in our Gardens, where they eat the herbs. We hold them not good meat: But the Negres will often upon Sundaies go a Crabbing, and think them very great dainties when they are boyled. Theſe Crabs in *March* come all out of their holes, and march down towards the Sea in ſuch multitudes, as to cover a great part of the ground where they go, and no hedge, wall, or houſe can ſtop them, but they will over. As we ride, our Horſes tread on them, they are ſo thick on the ground. And they have this ſenſe, to go the neareſt way to the Sea, from the place where they are, and nothing can ſtop or ſtay them, but death. 'Tis the time I gueſſe they go to breed.

Trees. Having paſt through all the reaſonable and ſenſitives Creatures of this Iland, I come now to ſay ſomewhat of the Vegetables, as of Trees: and of thoſe there are ſuch infinite varieties, as to mention all, were to looſe my ſelfe in a wood; for, it were impoſſible for any one in the time I ſtayed there, (though he ſtudied nothing elſe) to give an account of the particulars. And therefore I will onely mention ſuch, as for beauty or uſe, are of moſt and greateſt eſteem in the Iland.

Phyſick-Nut. And for that there is none of more uſe than the *Phyſick-Nut*, I will begin firſt with that, which though the name ſeem to promiſe health, yet, it has poyſon lodg'd ſecretly within, and that poyſon may bring health, being phyſically applyed, and in fit times and ſeaſons. The reaſon why I think it poyſonous, is, becauſe Cattle will not brouſe, nor feed on the leaves, nor willingly come neer the ſhade. This tree will grow to be eighteen foot high, but we have a way to employ it; as for beauty and uſe, there are none ſuch in the Iland. This tree (*which is of the height as I have told you*) has many ſprigs, of four, five, and ſix foot long; we lop them one after another, and as we take off the branches, cut ſtakes of them, about foure foot and a halfe long, and ſtick them in the ground an inch deep, and no more, cloſe to one another, in the manner of Paliſſadoes; and ſo, with a rail of either ſide, to keep them even, and here and there a ſpur or braket on either ſide, to keep them ſteedy for a month; by which time, they will not only gather roots to ſtrengthen them, and hold them up, but leaves to cover their tops, and ſo even and ſmooth they fall, as to cover the tops of themſelves, at leaſt two foot and a halfe downwards: and will in a month more, be ſo firmly rooted in the earth, as you may remove your rails and brakets, to aſſiſt thoſe that are planted after them, in other places. Theſe leaves being large, ſmooth, and beautifully ſhap't, and of a full green, appear to your eyes like ſo much green Satin, hang'd on a rail or line, ſo even and ſo ſmooth they hong naturally.

The ſtems will grow apace, but more in their bigneſſe then their height, (for you may if you pleaſe, keep them at this height, by cutting off the tops) and in a while they will not only touch, but imbody them-

themſelves one into another; and then they become as ſtrong and uſefull a fence, as any can be made, ſo cloſe, as to keep in Conies, and keep out Rats; for, neither Cattle nor Vermine love to come neer it. And as it is a beautifull and uſefull fence, for Gardens and Orchards, and to keep in Conies, Turkies, *Muſcovia* Ducks, and Dunghill foul, that cannot flie over, (having one wing clipt) ſo it ſerves us for ſingular uſe, in fencing about all our Paſtures, or what other ground we would encloſe: For, our fences being all made of ſaln trees, with the ends laid croſſe one upon another, and many of thoſe trees ſuch wood, as were apt to rot and decay, by extream moiſture, and violent heat; and the Planters having found the moſt of them were rotten and decayed, and to make new fences of that kind unpoſſible, by reaſon the timbers and trees that grew very neer that place, were imployed in making thoſe fences, (for as they made them, the timber ſtood in their way, and no more adoe but cut them down, and lay them in their places without further removing) and removes of ſo great trees as they were, not to be done with few and weak hands: So that they were come to a great ſtrait, and knew not which way, nor how, to renew theſe fences; ſome of the Paſtures having no leſſe then three thouſand two hundred ſixty eight trees to encompaſſe them. At laſt, they thought upon this way, of making new fences, which is the moſt commodious that can be imagined. And ſo they gather'd all the Phyſick-nuts they could, and ſowed them, and made large Nurſeries of them, which as ſoon as they grew to any ſtrength, they remov'd, and planted them ſo, as making a ſleight hedge between the old fence and the Paſture, that Cattle might not tread them down, being young and tender, they planted them between; and in four years time they grew ſo ſtrong, as they were of ſufficient ability to defend themſelves, and became a very ſufficient fence to keep in or out the ſtrongeſt Bulls in the Paſture. And then, all the wood of the old fence being drie, and fit for the Furnaces, was cut in ſhort pieces, cleft, and ſent home by the Aſſinigos: and part was gathered together, and made into Charcoals, for fewell at home, and for the Smiths Forge, for we have there no Sea-coales. Beſides this, there is another uſe of this Plant, and that is Phyſicall: Take five of the kernells, and eat them in a morning faſting, and they are a Vomit and Purge; but the body muſt be ſtrong that takes ſo many: three will ſerve a body that is eaſie to work on: I my ſelfe took five of them, and they gave me twelve vomits, and above twenty ſtooles; which was too great an evacuation in a hot Country, where the body is weak, and the ſpirits exhauſted by continuall ſweating.

But I ſaw a ſtronger man there take them before me, and they wrought moderately with him; but, finding a weaker conſtitution to work on, they had the more powerfull operation.

This Nut, as it growes on the tree, is like a white Pear-plumb, and of a yellowiſh colour, with a pulpe on it, as much as a Plumb; but that being taken off, there remains a ſtone, of a blackiſh colour, and within that, a kernell, and in that kernell, in the parting it in two halves, as our Hazle-nuts in *England*, will part in the middle longwiſe, you ſhall finde a thin filme, which lookes of a faint Carnation,

which

which colour is eaſily diſcerned, the reſt of the kernell being ſo perfectly white; Take out that filme, and you may eat the nut ſafely, without any operation at all, and 'tis as ſweet, as a *Jordan*-Almond. This filme is perfectly diſcern'd, when the nut is new gathered; but I have look'd on them which have been longer kept, after I brought them into *England*, and I finde the Carnation colour quite gone, but the kernell retaines ſtill his operation, both in Vomit and Purge.

The leaves are ſhap'd not much unlike a Vine leafe, but thrice as big, and much thicker, and fuller green.

Poyſon tree. The poyſoned tree, though I cannot commend for her vertues, yet for her beauties I can. She is almoſt as large every way as the Locuſt, but not of that manner of growing; her leaves full out as large and beautifull, as the Lawrells, and ſo like, as not to be known aſſunder. The people that have lived long there, ſay, 'tis not wholſome to be under the ſhade of this tree. The fellers, as they cut them down, are very carefull of their eyes; and thoſe that have Cipers, put it over their faces; for if any of the ſap flie into their eyes, they become blinde for a month. A Negre had two Horſes to walke, which were left with him by two Gentlemen; and the Horſes beginning to fight, the Negre was afeard, and let them go; and they running into the wood together, ſtruck at one another, and their heeles hitting ſome young trees of this kind, ſtruck the poyſonous juice into one anothers eyes, and ſo their blindneſſe parted the fray, and they were both led home ſtone blind, and continued ſo a month, all the hair and ſkin pilling off their faces. Yet, of this timber we make all, or the moſt part, of the Pots we cure our Sugar in; for, being ſawed, and the boards dried in the Sun, the poyſon vapours out.

And as this tree's poyſon is in her ſap, ſo the Mantionell's is in her fruit, which they account as high a poyſon, as that of the Caſſavie. The fruit is like an apple *John*, and 'tis ſaid to be one of thoſe poyſons, wherewith the Indian Caniballs invenome their Arrowes.

Caſſavie. And now I have nam'd the Caſſavie, 'tis fit it come in the rank of poyſons, though with good ordering it makes bread. 'Tis rather a ſhrub then a tree, the ſprigs, few of them bigger then a broom-ſtaffe, crooked and ill ſhap'd; but no matter for that, for the leaves are ſo thick, as to cover them; and they grow in tufts or bunches, and ever an odd one, as, 5. 7. 9. or 11. every leafe an inch broad, and ſix or ſeven inches long; dark green, and turning backward from the foreſide. Their Roots I have ſet down already, their bigneſſe, and manner of growth, with the uſe of them.

Coloquintida. Coloquintida is as beautifull a fruit, as any you can ſee, of the bigneſſe of an Oſtrages egge; a fruit of ſo ill a taſte, as a ſpoonfull of the liquor mars a whole pot of pottage; the rinde ſmooth, with various greens, interlac'd with murries, yellowes, and faint carnations.

Caſſia-fiſtula. Next to this ſhall be the Caſſia fiſtula, which is a tree that will grow the moſt, in the leaſt time, of any that ever I knew: I ſet one of the ſeeds, (which is but a ſmall ſeed) and in a yeers time, it grew to be eight foot high, and as large and big in the ſtem, as an ordinary Rattoon you walk withall: The leaf of this tree is like that of an Aſh, but much longer, and of a darker colour; the fruit, when 'tis ripe, juſt of the

the colour of a black pudding, and ſhap'd as like, but longer. I have ſeen of them above 15 inches long; the pulp of it is purgative, and a great cooler of the reins.

The poyſoned Cane.

Now becauſe we will have all, or as many of the poyſonous and Phyſicall trees and plants together as we can, that they may not trouble another leafe, we will put in a plant amongſt the trees, and that is ſo like a ſugar Cane as hardly to be diſcern'd, the one from the other: and this Plant hath this quality, that whoſoever chews it, and ſucks in any of the juyce, will have his tongue, mouth, and throat, ſo ſwell'd as to take away the faculty of ſpeech for two dayes, and no remedy that I know but patience.

Tamarine.

Tamarine trees were but newly planted in the Iland, at the time I came away, and the Palme tree (ſo much admir'd for her two rare vertues of Oyle and Wine) was newly begun to be planted, the plant being brought us from the *Eaſt Indies*, but the Wine ſhe brings may rather be called a pleaſant drink, then to aſſume the name of Wine: 'tis thus gather'd, they cut the bark in ſuch a part of the tree, where a bottle may fitly be plac't, and the liquor being received into this bottle, it wil keep very good for a day and no longer, but is a very delicious kind of liquor.

Fruit trees.

The poyſonous trees and plants being paſt over: 'tis now fit to mention ſuch as will make amends, and put our mouths in taſte, but not too ſuddenly to fall upon the beſt; I will begin with the moſt contemptible fruits which are in the Iland, the Fig tree and Cherry-tree, which have ſavory names, but in their natures neither uſefull, nor well taſted. The Fig-tree being very large, but beares a ſmall fruit, and thoſe of ſo meane a condition, as I never ſaw any one eate of them, and the leaves not at all of the ſhape of our Fig leaves, nor the fifth part ſo large, the body of the tree I have ſeen as large as an ordinary Elme here in England.

Figge tree.

Cherry tree.

The Cherry tree is not altogether ſo large, the fruit as uſeleſs and inſipid: but the colour ſomething reſembling a Cherry, and the ſhape not much unlike; which cauſed the planters to call it by that name.

The next to theſe ſhall be fruites, rather for ſauce then meat, to whet our appetites to thoſe that follow after; and theſe are the Citrons, Oranges, Lymons, Lyme.

The Citron is a ſmall tree, though ſhe beare a great fruit; and ſo ill matcht they are, as the fruit pulls it down to the ground, and moſt of the fruit touches, and beares upon the ground; the ſtalk of a dark colour, the leafe ſhap't like that of the Limon, but of a very dark green: theſe fruits we had in great abundance, when firſt we came there, but were all caſt away, by reaſon we had none but Muſcavado ſuger, and that is not fit to preſerve with; beſides there were very few then that had the ſkill to do them.

Orange.

The Orange trees do not proſper here, nor are the fruits ſo kindly as thoſe of *Bermudos*: large they are and full of juice, but not ſo delicious as thoſe of that Iland; beſides they are very full of ſeeds, and their rinds neither ſo deep, and pure an Orange Tawny, nor ſo thick, and therefore not ſo fit to preſerve: the trees ſeldome laſt above ſeven years in their prime, and then decay.

Limon. The Limon tree is much better ſhap't and larger, but this fruit is but here and there, ſtragling in the Iland. I have ſeen ſome of the fruit large, and very full of juice, with a fragrant ſmell: the leaves both of theſe and the Orange trees, I ſhall not need to mention being ſo well known in England.

Lime-tree. The Lime tree is like a thick Hollybuſh in England, and as full of prickles: if you make a hedge of them, about your houſe, 'tis ſufficient proofe againſt the *Negros*; whoſe naked bodies cannot poſſible enter it, and it is an extraordinary ſure fence againſt Cattell; it commonly growes ſeven or eight foot high, extreamly thick of leaves and fruit, and of prickles; the leaves not unlike thoſe of a Limon tree, the fruit ſo like as not to be diſcerned, at the diſtance of three yeards, but only that 'tis leſs, but in the taſte of the rinde and juice, extreamly different, much fitter for ſauce then the Limon, but not ſo good to eate alone.

Prickled apple. The Prickled apple, growes on a tree extreamly thick leav'd, and thoſe leaves large, and of a deep green, ſhap't not much unlike the leafe of a Wallnut tree in England: this fruit is ſhap't like the heart of an Oxe, and much about that bigneſs; a faint green on the outſide, with many prickles on it, the taſt very like a muſty Limon.

Prickled Peare. The next in order, ſhall be the Prickled peare, much purer in taſte and better form'd; the fruit being not unlike in ſhape to a Greenfield-peare, and of a faint green, intermixt with ſome yellow neare the ſtalk: but the body of a mixt red, partly Crimſon, partly Stammell, with prickled ſpots of yellow, the end of it growing ſomewhat larger then the middle, at which end, is a round ſpot of a murrey colour, the breadth of an inch, and circular with a Centre in the middle, and a ſmall circle about it, and from that circle within, lines drawn to the utmoſt extent of that round Murrey ſpot, with faint circles betweene the ſmall circle and the largeſt, upon that Murrey ſpot.

Theſe lines and circles, of a colour no more different in lightneſſe from the murry, then only to be diſcerned, and a little yellower colour.

Pomegranate. The Pomegranate is a beautifull tree the leaves ſmall, with a green mixt with Olive colour, the bloſſome large, well ſhap't, and of a pure Scarlet colour; the fruit not ſo large there, as thoſe we have from Spaine. The young trees being ſet in rowes, and planted thick make a very good hedge, being clipt even a top with Garden ſhears. The fruit is very well known to you and therefore I ſhall need ſay nothing of that, and theſe are all the remarkable fruits that grow on trees, and are proper to this Iland, that I can remember, though I believe there are many more.

Papa. The Papa is but a ſmall tree, her bark of a faint willow colour, her leaves large, and of the ſhape of the Phyſick nut tree, but of the colour of her own bark, the branches grow out four or five of one height, and ſpread almoſt level, from the place where they bud out, to the ends of the branches, and about two foot higher ſuch other branches ſpreading in the ſame manner, and if the tree grow to a greater height then ordinary, a ſtory or two more of theſe bowes: the top handſomely

 form'd

The Prickled Peare

The Blossom of the Pomegranate

page. 70.

form'd to the branches, the fruit ſomewhat bigger then Turnips, growing cloſe to the body of the tree, where the branches grow, and are ſomewhat a fainter Willow, then either the body, branches, or leaves. The tree, though it may be accounted wood, yet the ſofteſt that yet I ever ſaw; for, with my knife, I can cut down a tree as big as a mans leg at one chop. The fruit we boyl, and ſerve it up with powdred pork, as we do turnips in *England*; but the turnip is far the more ſavoury fruit.

Gnaver. The Gnaver growes on a Tree, bodied and leav'd like a Cherry-tree, but the leaves ſomewhat larger and ſtiffer; the fruit of the bigneſſe of a ſmall Limon, and neer that colour, onely the upper end ſomewhat blunter then the Limon; the rinde about the thickneſſe of the rinde of a Limon, but ſoft, and of a delicate taſte; it holds within a pulpie ſubſtance, full of ſmall ſeeds, like a fig, ſome of them white within, and ſome of a ſtammell colour. Theſe ſeeds have this property, that when they have paſt through the body, whereſoever they are laid down, they grow. A Planter, & an eminent man in the Iland, ſeeing his Daughter by chance about her naturall buſineſſe, call'd to her: *Plant even, Daughter, plant even.* She anſwered: *If you do not like 'em, remove 'em, Father, remove 'em.* Theſe fruites have different taſtes; ſome rank, ſome ſweet; ſo that one would give a reaſon of this variety, which was, according to the ſeverall conſtitutions they had paſt through, ſome having a milder, ſome a ſtronger ſavour.

This tree doth much harm in our Plantations; for the Cattle eating of them, let fall their loads every where, and ſo they grow in abundance, and do much harm to the Paſtures, and much pains and labour is taken to deſtroy them. They are the beſt fruites preſerv'd of any, the ſeeds being taken out, and the rinde only preſerved.

Coco. I have been told by ſome Planters in the Iland, that Coco-trees grow there, and they are ſuch men as I give credit to, but I never ſaw any; yet, I may venture to tell what ſhapes they bear, having been well acquainted with them at the Iland of St. *Jago*, where there grew very many of them. They ſeldome are above 80. or 90 foot high, ſome a 100. The branches of theſe come out in ſeverall parts of the tree, leaving ſpaces between the heights; but the greateſt quantity is at top, and that top always ſtoops a little; but the Nuts grow where the lower boughes break out.

Theſe Nuts are of ſeverall ſiſes, the moſt of them as big as a large foot-ball, with a green ſkin without; and between that and the ſhell, a pulpy ſubſtance, which when it is drie, is like the rinde of the Mangrove tree, of which they make roaps; or (to bring the reſemblance a little neerer) like hemp hurds. This Nut-ſhell is neer half an inch thick, which we commonly cut at one end, a hole as big as a thirty ſhilling piece, and we finde the ſhell full of a clear and pure taſted liquor, very delicious, but not very wholſome. This ſhell is lin'd within with a ſubſtance as thick as it ſelfe, a white colour, and taſtes ſweeter then the beſt french Walnut, and of that ſoftneſſe. The colour of the leaves of this tree, are like the Olive leaves.

Cuſtard-Apple. The Cuſtard apple growes on a tree full of branches and large leaves, and is a lively and luſty tree to look on; the fruit, when 'tis ripe,

ripe, as big as the largeſt Pomewater, but juſt of the colour of a Warden. When 'tis ripe, we gather it, and keep it one day, and then it is fit to be eaten. We cut a hole at the leſſer end, (that it may ſtand the firmer in the diſh) ſo big, as that a ſpoon may go in with eaſe, and with the ſpoon eat it. Never was excellent Cuſtard more like it ſelfe, then this to it's only this addition, which makes it tranſcend all Cuſtards that art can make, though of naturall ingredients; and that is, a fruity taſte, which makes it ſtrange and admirable. Many ſeeds there are in it, but ſo ſmooth, as you may put them out of your mouth with ſome pleaſure.

Anchovie-Pear.

'Twas never my luck to ſee any of thoſe trees, that bear the Anchovie-Pears, nor to taſte of the fruit, and therefore can give you no account of that tree; only to let you know, that there is ſuch a tree in the Iland.

Trees of mixt kinds.

Macox.

The Macow is one of the ſtrangeſt trees, the Iland affords; the body and branches being ſtuck all over with prickles, of the fineſt formes that I have ſeen.

They are black as jet, or Ebony poliſh'd; the ſiſes, from one to ſeven inches long, ſharp at the point, with proportionable increaſings, from that part where it growes to the tree or bough, and wav'd, as I have ſeen ſome ſwords, from the point to the hilts, the fineſt naturall pick tooths that can grow. I brought a large bundle with me, but had them pickt out of my Box by the way. This tree is about the largeneſſe of an ordinary Willow, the leaves of that colour and ſhape, but extreamly ſtiffe and hard.

It bears at top a large tuffe of fruit, which we call Apples, but they are not a fruit to be eaten; their colour as their leaves, willow-green, and juſt ſuch for ſhape as the Cyprus tree bears. Sure, Nature found this tree to ſome great purpoſe, ſhe is ſo arm'd; for neither man nor beaſt can touch her, without being wounded. She is well ſhap'd, her body ſtraight, her branches well proportion'd, her top round.

Date tree.

Next to this in colour are Date-trees, but the leaves ſomewhat longer. The ſhape of this tree I cannot give you, having never ſeen any old enough to bear the name of a tree, but ſprigs riſing from the root, at leaſt ten foot high.

Mangrave.

The Mangrave is a tree of ſuch note, as ſhe muſt not be forgotten; for, though ſhe be not of the tall and luſty ſort of trees, yet, ſhe is of great extent; for, there drops from her limbs a kinde of Gum, which hangs together one drop after another, till it touch the ground, and then takes root, and makes an addition to the tree. So that if all theſe may be ſaid to be one and the ſame tree, we may ſay, that a Mangrave tree may very well hide a troop of Horſe. The bark of this tree being well ordered, will make very ſtrong roaps, and the Indians make it as fine as flax, and ſpin it into fine thred, whereof they make Hamocks, and divers other things they wear: and I have heard, the linnen they wear is made of this bark, as alſo their chaires and ſtooles.

Calibaſh.

The Calibaſh tree bears leaves of the fulleſt and richeſt green, of any that I know, and the greateſt plenty of leaves; her fruit not for food, it is for the moſt part as big as that of the Coco, round as a ball,

green

green as the leaves of the ſame tree, ſmooth and ſhining, and their manner of growing is ſo cloſe to the body, and the largeſt of the boughes, as to touch them ſo, that till it be pull'd or cut off, we cannot perceive any ſtalk it has. Of this round ball, we make diſhes, bowls and caps; for, being hollow within, as the Coco-nut, we employ them for ſeverall uſes, as they are of different ſiſes; ſome for diſhes, ſome for cups, ſome for baſons, and ſome of the largeſt to carry water in, as we do Goards, with handles a top, as that of a kettle, for they are ſmoother, and much ſtronger then they. Theſe look very beautifully on the tree, and to me the more beautifull, by how much they were the more ſtrange; for, by their firm and cloſe touching the trees, without any appearance of ſtalks, they ſeem to cleave, rather then grow to the trees.

Bay tree. One, and but one tree in this Iland have I ſeen, that bears an Engliſh name, and that is the Bay tree, whoſe leaves are ſo aromatick, as three or four of them will amply ſupply the place of Cloves, Mace, and Cinamon, in dreſſing any diſh of meat where that is required. It differs nothing in ſhape or colour from ours in *England*.

Timber trees. The Cedar is without queſtion the moſt uſefull timber in the Iland; for being ſtrong, laſting, and not very heavy, 'tis good for building; but by reaſon of the ſmoothneſſe and fairneſſe of the grain, there is much of it us'd in Wainſcots, Chairs, Stooles, and other Utenſils within dores; but, as they grow, I never ſaw any of them beautifully ſhap'd, the leaves juſt like thoſe of the Aſh in *England*, but ſomewhat bigger.

Maſtick. The Maſtick is a tree very tall, but the body ſlender, and therefore Nature hath provided means to ſupport her; for, ſhe has ſpurs or brackets above ſeven foot from the ground, which are fixt or engrafted in the body; and ſome of the ſpurs reach out from the tree to the root, ſo broad, as that tables have been made of a round form, above three foot and a halfe diameter. Some trees have two, ſome three of theſe ſpurrs. This tree has commonly a double top, one ſide being ſomewhat higher then the other. The fruit is like none of the reſt, 'tis of a ſtammell colour, and has neither skin nor ſtone; but it is more like a Cancre then a Fruit, and is accounted unwholſom, and therefore no man taſtes it: 'tis, I believe, the ſeed of the tree, for we ſee none other. The leaves of this tree grow of ſuch a height, as till they fall down, we can give no judgment of them. The timber of of this tree is rank'd amongſt the fourth ſort, three being better then it. I have ſeen the bodies of theſe trees neer ſixty foot high.

Bully. The Bully tree is leſſe then the Maſtick, and bears a fruit like a Bullis in *England*; her body ſtreight, and well ſhap't; her branches proportionable, her timber excellent and laſting.

Redwood. Redwood is a handſome tree, but not ſo loftie as the Maſtick, excellent timber to work, for it is not ſo hard as ſome others, which is the cauſe they ſeldome break their tooles in working it, and that is the reaſon the work-men commend it above others. 'Tis a midling tree for ſiſe, the body about two foot and a halfe diameter.

Prickled yellow-wood This is accounted as good as the Red-wood in all reſpects, and is

is a ſtrong and laſting timber, good for building, and for all uſes within doors.

Iron wood. Iron wood is called ſo, for the extream hardneſſe; and with that hardneſſe it has ſuch a heavineſſe, as they ſeldome uſe it in buildings beſides, the workmen complain that it breaks all their tools. 'Tis good for any uſe without doores, for neither Sun nor rain can any waies mollifie it. 'Tis much uſed for Coggs to the Rollers.

Lignum vitæ. *Lignum vitæ* they uſe now and then for the ſame purpoſe, when the other is away; but having no bowling in that Country, little is uſed: They ſend it commonly for *England*, where we employ it to ſeverall uſes; as, for making Bowles, Cabinets, Tables, and Tablemen.

Locuſt. The Locuſt is a tree, not unfitly to be reſembled to a Tuſcan Pillar, plain, maſſie, and rurall, like a well lim'd labourer; for, the burden it bears being heavy and ponderous, ought to have a body proportionably built, to bear ſo great a weight. That rare Architect, *Vitruvius*, taking a pattern from Trees, to make his moſt exact Pillars, rejects the wreathed, vined, and figured Columnes; and that *Columna Atticurges*, mentioned by himſelfe, to have been a ſquared Pillar; and thoſe that are ſwell'd in the middle, as if ſick of a Tympany or Dropſie; and chuſes rather the ſtraighteſt, moſt exact, and beſt ſis'd, to bear the burthen that lies on them. So, looking on theſe trees, and finding them ſo exactly to anſwer in proportion to the Tuſcan Pillars, I could not but make the reſemblance the other way: For, Pillars cannot be more like Trees, then theſe Trees are like Tuſcan Pillars, as he deſcribes them. I have ſeen a Locuſt (and not one, but many) that hath been four foot diameter in the body, neer the root, and for fifty foot high has leſſened ſo proportionably, as if it had taken pattern by the antient Remainders, which *Philander* was ſo preciſe in meaſuring, which is a third part of the whole ſhaft upward, and is accounted as the moſt gracefull diminution. The head to this body is ſo proportionable, as you cannot ſay, 'tis too heavy or too leight; the branches large, the ſprigs, leaves, and nuts ſo thick, as to ſtop all eye-ſight from paſſing through, and ſo eeven at top, as you would think you might walk upon it, and not ſink in. The Nuts are for the moſt part three inches and a halfe long, and about two inches broad, and ſomewhat more then an inch thick; the ſhell ſomewhat thicker then a halfe crown piece, of a ruſſet Umbre, or hair colour; the leaves bigger than thoſe that grow upon the Aſh in *England*: I ſhall not mention the timber, having given it in my Buildings. The Kernells are three or four in every nut, and between thoſe, a kinde of light pulpie ſubſtance, ſuch as is in a Hazle-nut, before the kernell be grown to the full bigneſſe: In times of great famine there, the poor people have eaten them for ſuſtenance: But, of all taſtes, I do not like them.

Baſtard-Locuſt. Another Locuſt there is, which they call the baſtard-Locuſt. This lookes fair, but will not laſt.

Palmeto the leſſe. There is a tree called the *Palmeto*, growing neer the Sea-coaſt, which being a ſandy light ground, does not afford that ſubſtance of mould, to make a large tree; nor ſhall you finde in that low part of the Iland, any conſiderable trees fit for building, which is a main want and hinderance to them that would build there; for, there is no means to tranſport

tranſport any from the high lands, by reaſon of the unpaſſableneſs of the wayes; the body of this tree I have ſeen about 45 or 50 foot high, the Diameter ſeldome above 15 or 16 inches, the rind of a pure aſh colour, full of wrinkles, the leaves about two foot and a halfe long, in bunches, juſt as if you took twenty large flaggs, with their flat ſides together, and tied them at the broader ends. With theſe bunches they thatch houſes, laying every bunch by himſelfe on the lathes, ſomewhat to overhang one another, as tiles do. This is a very cloſe kind of thatch, keeps dry and is very laſting, and looking up to them on the inſide of the room, they are the prettieſt becomming figures that I have ſeen of that kind, theſe leaves grow out no where but at the tops of the trees.

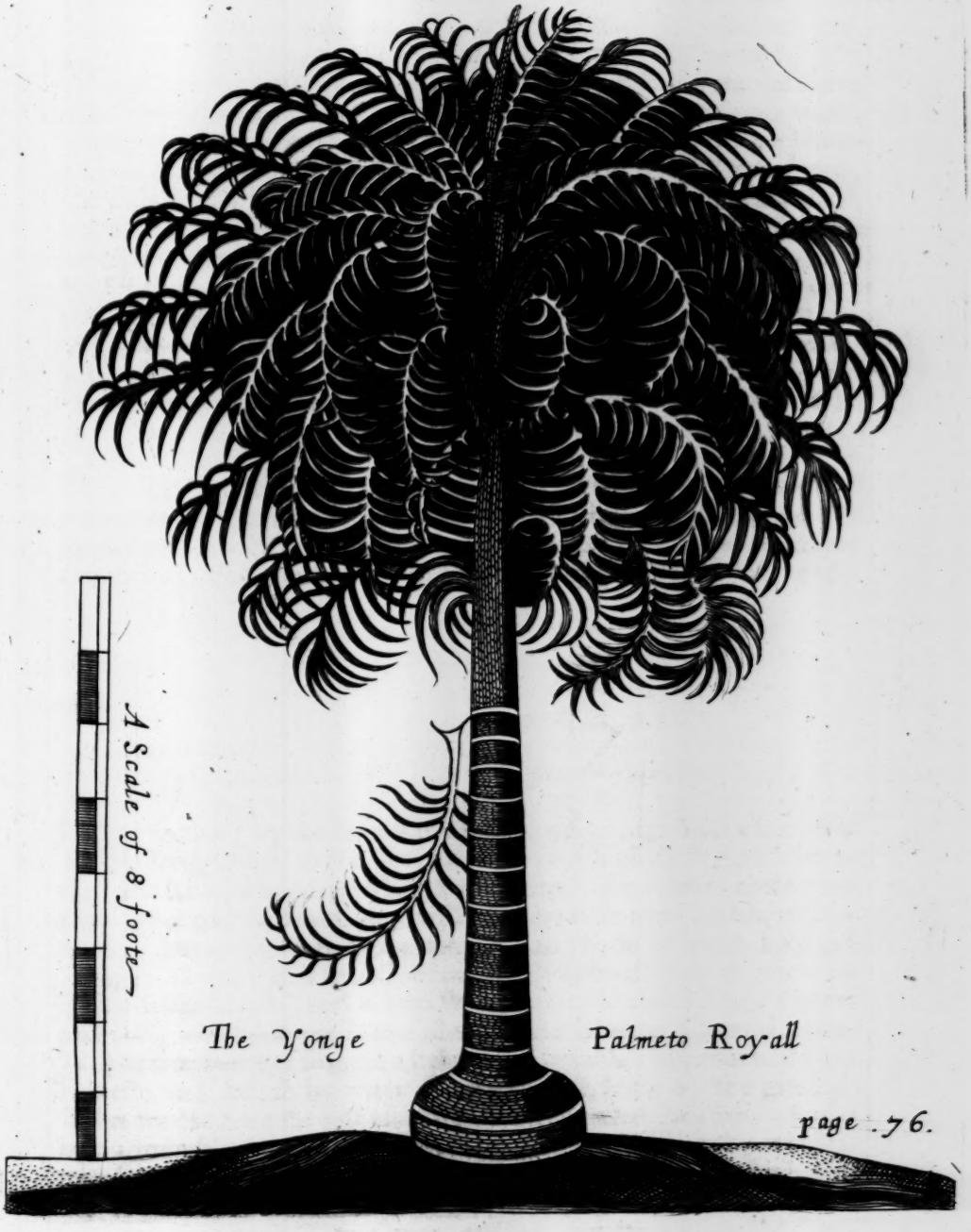
Palmeto Royall.

Another kind of Palmeto there is, which as it has an addition to the name, has likewiſe an addition to the nature: for I beleive there is not a more Royall or Magnificent tree growing on the earth, for beauty and largeneſs, not to be paralell'd; and excels, ſo abundantly in thoſe two properties and perfections, all the reſt, as if you had ever ſeen her, you could not chuſe but fall in love with her; I'm ſure I was extreamly much, and upon good and Antique Authority: For if *Xerxes* ſtrange Lydian love the Plantane tree, was lov'd for her age, why may not I love this for her largeneſs? I beleive there are more women lov'd for their largeneſs then their age, if they have beauty for an addition, as this has; and therefore I am reſolv'd in that poynt, to go along with the multitude, who run very much that way: but how to ſet her out in her true ſhape and colour, without a Pencill, would aſke a better Pen then mine; yet I will deliver her dimenſions as neer truth as I can, and for her beauty much will ariſe out of that. But firſt I will beg leave of you to ſhew her in her Infancy, which is about tenne or twelve years old, at which time ſhe is about ſeventeen foot high, her body and her branches, and that part which touches the ground, not unlike an Inkhorne, which I have ſeen turn'd in Ivory, round at the bottome and bellied like that part which holds the Inke; and the ſtem or body of the tree, growing leſs, as that part which holds the Pens, but turn'd by a more ſkilfull workman; and ſome of this body, part tawny, part purple, with rings of white and green mixt, that go about her; and theſe rings at ſixe inches diſtance. This ſtem, to be about ſixe foot and a halfe high, upon which growes the bottome of the ſtalks, thinne as leaves of Parchment, enwrapping one another ſo cloſe as to make a continued ſtem, of the ſame bigneſs, for two foot and a halfe above the other, every one of thoſe filmes or ſkins, bearing a ſtalk, which leſſens ſo inſenſibly, from the skinne to the poynt as none but the greater former of all beauty can make the like.

Theſe ſtalks or branches, are of ſeverall lengths, thoſe that are the moſt inward, are the higheſt; and every one of thoſe ſtalks adorn'd with leaves, beginning a little from the filmes to the poynt, and all theſe leaves like Cylinders, ſharp at either end, and biggeſt in the middle: that part of the ſtem which is the enwrappings of the filmes of a pure graſſe green, ſhining as parchment dyed green, and ſlickt with a ſlick-ſtone, and all the branches with the leaves, of a full graſs green ſpreading every way, and the higheſt of them eight foot above the

the green ſtem, the other in order to make a well ſhap't Top, to ſo beautifull a ſtem. The branches ſprout forth from the middle, or intrinſick part of the tree, one at once; and that wrapt up ſo cloſe as tis rather like a Pike then a branch with leaves, and that Pike alwayes bends toward the Eaſt; but being opened by the Suns heat ſpreads the leaves abroad, at which time the outmoſt or eldeſt branch or ſprig below withers and hangs down, and pulls with it the filme that beares it, and ſo both it and the filme which holds it up turne of a ruſſet colour and hang down like a dead leafe, till the wind blowes them off; by which time the Pike above is become a branch, with all its leaves opened; then comes forth another Pike, and then the next outmoſt branch and filme below, falls away as the former, and ſo the tree growes ſo much higher as that branch took roome, and ſo a pike and a dead leafe, a pike and a dead leafe, till ſhe be advanc't to her full height which will not be till 100 years be accompliſhed: about thirty or forty years old, ſhe will bear fruit, but long before that time, changes her ſhape, her belly being leſſened partly by the multiplicity of roots, ſhe ſhoots down into the earth (nature foreſeeing how great a weight they were to beare, and how great a ſtreſs they were to ſuffer, when the winds take hold of ſo large a head, as they were to be crown'd with) and partly by thruſting out ſuſtenance and ſubſtance, to raiſe and advance the ſtem or body (for out of this belly which is the ſtorehouſe of all this good it comes) ſo that now ſhe becomes taper, with no more leſſning then a well ſhap't arrow, and full out as ſtraight, her body then being of a bright Aſh colour, with ſome dapples of green, the filmes a top retaining their ſmoothneſs and greenneſs, only a little variation in the ſhape, & that is a little ſwelling neer the place that touches the ſtem or body, not much unlike an Urinall, ſo that the ſwelling that was in the body, is now raiſed up to the filmes or ſkinns above. But at this age, the branches ſtand not ſo upright, as when the tree was in her minority, but has as great beauty in the ſtooping and declenſion, as ſhe had in the riſing of her branches, when her youth thruſts them forth with greater violence and vigour, and yet they had then ſome little ſtooping neer the poynts. And now there is an addition to her beauty by two green ſtudds, or ſupporters, that riſe out of her ſides, neer the place where the filmes joyne to the tree, and they are about three foot long, ſmall at the place from whence they grow, but bigger upwards, purely green and not unlike the Iron that Glaſiers uſe to melt their Sawder with.

One growes on one ſide of the tree, the other on the other ſide, and between theſe two of the ſame height, on either ſide the tree, a buſh upon which the fruit growes, which are of the bigneſs of large French grapes, ſome green, ſome yellow, ſome purple, and when they come to be purple, they are ripe, and in a while fall down, and then the yellow becomes purple, and the green yellow; and ſo take their turnes, till the tree gives over bearing. Theſe fruits we can hardly come by being of ſo great a height, nor is it any great matter: for the taſte is not pleaſant; but the Hoggs find them very agreeable to their palats for thoſe that eat of them grow ſuddenly fat. I have ſeen an *Negre* with two ſhort ropes clyme the tree, and gather the fruit, about this time,



The Yonge Palmeto Royall

page .76.

time, ſhe is 80 foot high, and continues that forme, without variation; only as ſhe growes older, ſo taller and larger; and has alwaies green, yellow, and purple fruit, ſucceeding one another; whether there be bloſſomes, I know not, for I never went ſo high as to look. This ſort of trees I have ſeen of all ſiſes, from ten, to two hundred foot high; and I have been told by ſome of the antient Planters, that when they came firſt upon the Iland, they have ſeen ſome of them three hundred foot high: And ſome reaſons I have to perſwade me to believe it; for, amongſt thoſe that I have ſeen growing, which I have gueſt to be two hundred foot high, the bodies of which I meaſured, and found to be but ſixteen inches diameter. And I once found in a wood, a tree lying, which ſeem'd to have been long fallen; for, the young wood was ſo grown about her, as ſtanding at one end, I could not ſee the other: But, having a couple of Negres with me, that were axe-men, I cauſed them to cut away the wood that grew about the tree, that I might come to the other end, which I thought would never be done, ſhe was ſo long, and yet a great part of her cut off, and carried away. I meaſured the diameter of her ſtem, and found it to be 25 inches.

Now if we go by the rule of Three, and ſay, If 16 inches diamiter make 200 foot high, what ſhall 25 inches? And by this rule we ſhall prove her to be 312 foot high. But the branches of this tree were all carried away, ſo that I could ſee none of them. But I have meaſured a branch of one of thoſe trees of 200 foot high, and found it 25 foot

16 — 200
25 — 312

200 — 25
312 — 39

long. So then, by the ſame Rule: If 200 foot high bear a branch of 25 foot long, what ſhall a Treee of 312 foot high do? And I ſee by the ſame Rule, it appears to be 39 foot long And one of theſe trees, after ſhe comes to bear fruit, will have no leſſe then 20 branches at once, (but many more in her nonage) and halfe of them hold this length. I have ſeen a branch of one of theſe ſmall trees of 200 foot high, fallen down, and blown from the tree in the falling, twenty paces off, which has made me admire from whence it ſhould come: For, the tree being of ſo great a height, the branches loſe much of their bigneſſe and length by their diſtance: But, lying on the ground, where we can take the juſt meaſure, we find what they are. And it is an admirable thing, to ſee the form of this ſprig or branch, which is not above two inches broad where it joynes to the ſtem, and is leſſening of the breadth from that end to the point, which is twenty five foot long, ſo inſenſible, as it is not poſſible to diſcern where the diminution is. So ſmooth, ſo eeven, ſo firme and tough, as though it be not wood, 'tis much ſtronger, and ables to endure the weather, or any kinde of bending. The leaves that grow upon this ſtalk, are all of them

them (unleſſe towards the points) two foot long; that part which touches the ſtalk, ſmall, but ſtrong enough to bear the leafe, and has a little ſhort ſtalk, to which the leafe growes, which leafe is as exactly form'd as the ſtalk, growing by degrees, to make two inches broad in the middle, and loſing that breadth inſenſibly to the point. Theſe leaves are thin, but tough enough, to endure the ſtrongeſt winde that blowes, without being broken, and not above four inches diſtant one from another; which multiplicity of leaves, makes the beauty of the tree the fuller. About the time this tree parts with her belly, & growes to a ſlender kind of ſhape, ſhe drawes up amongſt her roots ſome of the ſoyle that bred her, about two foot higher than the levell of ground that is neer it; and by reaſon it is held in by an infinity of ſmall roots, that come from the body, it there remaines firm, and falls not down; the outſide of this earth is about a foot round about, broader than the diameter of the tree; ſo that if the diameter of the tree be a foot, the diameter of this earth is three foot at top, but ſomewhat more below; for the ſides are not ſo ſteep, as to hold one breadth above and below. If this earth were beautifull, ſmooth, and large enough, it might be called the Pediſtan to that Corinthian Pillar, the Palmeto Royall. But what is wanting in the Pediſtall, is ſupplyed in the dimenſions of the Pillar; for, the Corinthian Pillar is allowed for length but nine of her own diameters, and this will not aske leave to take 150. which makes her the more beautifull, ſince the ſtrength ſhe hath, is able to ſupport the weight ſhe bears: And for the Architrave, Frize, and Corniſe, they are not to be compar'd with the beauty of the head of this Pillar, together with the fruit & ſupporters. And I believe, if *Vitruvius* himſelf had ever bin where this Pillar grew, he would have chang'd all his deckings and garniſhings of Pillars, according to the form of this. And though the Corinthian Pillar be a Columne laciviouſly deckt, like a Curteſan, and therein participating (as all inventions do) of the place where they were firſt born; (*Corinth* having been without controverſy, one of the wantonneſt Townes in the world) yet, this wants nothing of her beauty, and yet is chaſt, which makes her the more admirable, and the more worthy to be priſed. One thing more I have to ſay of this tree, which is not onely the root that brings forth all this beauty, but the root of much admiration and wonder; that, being a tree of that height, bearing a top of ſo vaſt an extent, as from the point of the branches of one ſide, to the point of the ſtalk on the other ſide, to be 78 foot, upon which, the winde cannot but have a main power and force; yet, I never ſaw any of them blown down, nor any root of this tree bigger then a Swans quill: but there are many of them, and they faſten themſelves in the Rocks, which hold them very firm. The wood of this tree is ſo extream hard, and tough withall, as moſt of the axes that are employed to fell them, are broken in the work; and they are well enough ſerv'd, for cutting down ſuch beauty. The uſe our Planters made of them at firſt comming, before they knew how to make ſhingles, was, to ſaw the bodies of theſe trees to ſuch lengths, as might reach from the ridge pole, to the Eves of the houſe; for, they were hollow, and then ſawing them long-wiſe, there were two concaves, which they laid together, ſetting the hollow ſides up-

The Olde Palmeto Royall

This plant here exprest is of the least Magnitude being but a foot in diametre, and the height ſom what leſs then 100 tymes his owne diametre; But there have bin ſome growing upon the Iland, which have bin two foot diametre, and have bin 150 tymes theyr owne diametre, which is 300 foot high.

A ſcale of 30 feet

upward; and where they cloſe, one to cover them, with the hollow ſide downward, and ſo the whole houſe over. And this was the uſe they made of the bodies of theſe Trees, for which, very many of them were deſtroyed.

But, I doubt, I have tir'd you with naming ſo many trees, and therefore I will give over; but, with this rule, that which way ſoever I have travelled, (from the place I dwelt) either Eaſt, Weſt, North, or South, (but four miles diſtant) I have ſtill found trees, ſuch as I had never ſeen before, and not one of thoſe I have named, and many of them extreamly large and beautifull. And the neerer the middle of the Iland, the larger the trees, and the leaves: ſo that from trees of a hundred foot high, to a diminution of twenty; and from leaves of eighteen inches long, with a proportionable breadth to that length, to the ſmal ones of halfe an inch, which moſt of the trees bear that are neer the *Bridge*, and, I think, neer the Sea, every where you ſhall finde many, and the moſt ſuch. And the reaſon I have given before; the land in the higheſt part of the Iland, being very rich mould, and that neer the Sea being a ſandy light earth. And in the partings or twiſts of the branches of thoſe trees, (which I have not named) ſuch excreſcences grow out, as are ſtrange for their formes, and no doubt medicinable in their natures; ſuch as is our *Miſleto*, or *Polypodium*, and much larger, and more frequent; but we want ſkilfull men, to find out their vertues.

Plants that bear fruit.

There are (beſides the Bay-leaves, which, as I told you, might ſerve for Cloves, Mace, and Cinamon) two ſorts of ſpices, Ginger, and red-Pepper: The Ginger being a root which brings forth blades, not unlike in ſhape to the blades of Wheat, but broader and thicker, for they cover the ground ſo, as you cannot ſee any part of it. They are of a popinjay colour, the bloſſome a pure ſcarlet. When 'tis ripe, we dig up the roots, (cutting off the blades) and put them into the hands of an Overſeer, who ſets many of the young Negres to ſcrape them, with little knives, or ſmall iron ſpuds, ground to an edge. They are to ſcrape all the outward ſkin off, to kill the ſpirit; for, without that, it will perpetually grow. Thoſe that have Ginger, and not hands to dreſſe it thus, are compell'd to ſcald it, to kill the ſpirit; and that Ginger is nothing ſo good as the other, for it will be hard as wood, and black; whereas the ſcrapt Ginger is white and ſoft, and has a cleaner and quicker taſte. *Ginger.*

Red Pepper

There is of this kinde two ſorts, the one ſo like a childs Corall, as not to be diſcerned at the diſtance of two paces; a crimſon and ſcarlet mixt, the fruit about three inches long, and ſhines more then the beſt poliſht Corall. The other, of the ſame colour, and gliſtering as much, but ſhap't like a large button of a Cloak; both of one and the ſame quality; both ſo violently ſtrong, as when we break but the ſkin, it ſends out ſuch a vapour into our lungs, as we fall all a coughing, which laſts a quarter of an hour after the fruit is removed; but, as long as we are garbling it, we never give over. This Spice the Spaniards love, and will have it in all their meat, that they intend to have picant; for a greater *Hough goo* is not in the world. Garlick is faint and cool to it. It growes on a little ſhrub, no bigger then a Gooſbery-buſh.

Having

Cucumber. Having inflam'd this leafe with a burning heat, it is fit to apply a Cooler, leſt it fall on fire; and that is ſuch a one, as is cold in the third degree, a Cucumber; of which kind we have excellent good, from the beginning of *November* to the end of *February*; but after that, the weather growes too hot. They ſerve as Sallets cold, with Oyle, Vinegar, and Pepper; and hot, being ſtewed, or fryed, of which we make Sawce for Mutton, Pork, Turkeyes, or Muſcovia Ducks. Geeſe I never ſaw but two in the Iland, and thoſe were at the Governours houſe.

Millons. Millons we have likewiſe for thoſe foure months; but before or after, the weather is too hot. They are for the moſt part larger than here in *England*. I have ſeen them cut four inches thick; they eat moiſter then here they do, which makes them the leſſe wholſome. We take no other care (after the ſeeds are put into the ground) but to weed them. I have ſeen of them ſixteen inches long.

Water-Millon. The Water Millon there, is one of the goodlieſt fruites that growes. I have ſeen of them, big as a Cloakbag, with a ſuit of clothes in it; purely green, engrayl'd with ſtraw colour; And ſo wanton Nature is, in diſpoſing thoſe figures, as though they be upon all parts of the fruit; yet, they vary and flow ſo infinitely, as no inch of ſquare or circle is to be found upon the rinde, that is like one another, and the whole rinde as ſmooth as poliſht glaſſe. Where they put out upon the ground, there they lie; for the Vine they grow by, has not ſtrength to remove them. This fruit within is not unlike an Apple for colour; but for taſte, not like any fruit I know in *England*, wateriſh, and wallowiſh; yet the people there eat ſtrange quantities of it, two or three pieces, big, as if cut round about a twelve-penny loafe, an inch thick: They hold it rarely cooling to the body, and excellent for the ſtone. The ſeeds are of themſelves ſo ſtrong a Purple, as to dye that part of the fruit it touches, of the ſame colour; and till they do ſo, the fruit is not full ripe: They account the largeſt, beſt. Extreamly full of ſeeds they are, which in the eating ſlip out with ſuch eaſe, as they are not at all troubleſome.

Grapes. Grapes we have in the Iland, and they are indifferently well taſted, but they are never ripe together; ſome may be pickt out to make Wine, but it will be ſo ſmall a quantity, as it will not be worth the while. There is alwaies ſome green, ſome ripe, ſome rotten grapes in the bunch.

Plantine. Though the Plantine bear not the moſt delitious fruit that growes on this Iland; yet, for that ſhe is of great uſe, and beauty too, and for many other rarities that ſhe excells other Plants in, I ſhall endeavour to do her right in my deſcription. And firſt, for the manner of planting; we put a root into the ground, ſix inches deep, and in a very ſhort time, there will come forth three or four ſprouts, whereof one has the precedence, and holds that advantage, (as the prime Hawke does in an Ayery). And as this ſprout growes, it ſprings from the intrinſick part of the ſtem, and the out-leaves hang down and rot; but ſtill new ones come within, and riſe up as the Palmeto does, like a a pike, which opened with the Sun, becomes a leafe; and about the time it comes to be eight or ten foot high, the pikes, (and conſequently the

A Scale of: 8: foote
The Plantine
page 80
Blossomd

the leaves) will be of their full bigneſſe, and ſo (as others grow) continue that bigneſſe, till the laſt ſprout come forth; which is the ſoul of the Plant, and will never be a leafe, but is the ſtem upon which the fruit muſt grow. About the time the leaves come to their full bigneſſe, they rot no more, but continue in their full beauty; a rich green, with ſtripes of yellow ſo intermixt, as hardly to be diſcerned where they are. Theſe leaves are the moſt of them above ſix foot long, and two foot broad; ſmooth, ſhining, and ſtiffe as a Lawrell leafe; and from the middle of the leaf to the end, ſuch a fall, as a feather has, in a well ſhap't plume. But, as all theſe leaves came out in a pike, ſo that pike ever bends a little towards the Eaſt, though as ſoon as it becomes a a leafe, chuſes any point of the Compaſſe to leane to; and ſo in a due proportion, hangs round about the ſtem. At the time it comes to be of the full height, the uppermoſt leaves will be fifteen or ſixteen foot high, and then you ſhall perceive the ſtem upon which the fruit muſt grow, more then a foot higher than the reſt, with a green bunch at top; which bunch has ſuch a weight, as to make it ſtoop by degrees, till it be but ſeven foot from the ground; and then the green leaves which held the bloſſome in, open, and ſhew the bloſſome it ſelfe, which is of a pure purple, and as big as the heart of a Stagg, and of that ſhape, with the point downwards, and ſo continues, without opening the leaves, till it be ready to fall off; and when it falls, pulls with it above a foot of the ſtalk that held it, which is covered with yellow bloſſomes. This purple bloſſome, when it fell, I gueſſe to be a pound weight, beſides the ſtalk it took along with it. After this is fallen, the fruit growes out from that end which remained; and as it growes, turnes up towards the ſtalk that bears it, much like a Grapple, that holds the long-Boat of a Ship; or, as a dozen large fiſh-hooks tied together, turning up ſeverall waies; each turning up of that fruit being ſeven or eight inches long, and as bigg as a large Battoon you walk with. In ſix months, this Plant will be grown, and this fruit ripe, which is a pleaſant, wholſome, and nouriſhing fruit, yellow, when 'tis ripe: But the Negres chuſe to have it green, for they eat it boyl'd, and it is the only food they live upon. Our manner of eating it, is, when it is full ripe, take off the skin, which will come off with much eaſe, and then the fruit looks yellow, with a froath upon it, but the fruit firme. When it is gathered, we cut down the Plant, and give it to the Hoggs, for it will never bear more. The body of this plant is ſoft, ſkin within ſkin, like an Onyon, and between the skins, water iſſues forth as you cut it. In three months, another ſprout will come to bear, and ſo another, and another, for ever; for, we never plant twice. Groaves we make of theſe plants, of twenty acres of ground, and plant them at ſuch diſtances, and in ſuch rowes, as you do Cherry-trees in *Kent*, ſo that we walk under the leaves, as under the Arches in *St. Faith's* Church under *Pauls*, free from ſun and rain.

Wild Plantine.

The wilde Plantine growes much as the other does, but the leaves not ſo broad, and more upright, the fruit not to be eaten; of a ſcarlet colour, and almoſt three ſquare. I know no uſe of this fruit or leaves, but to look on.

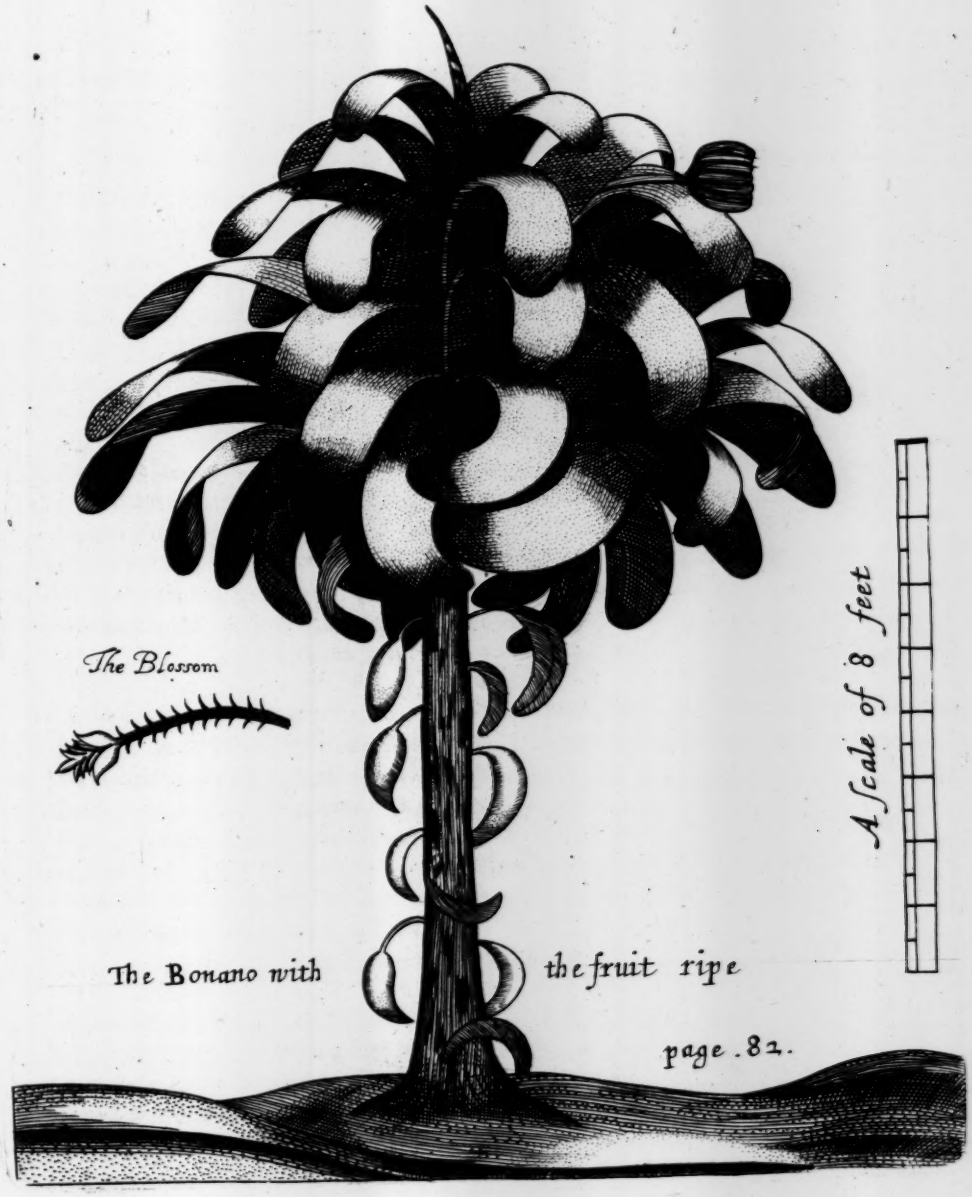
Bonano.

The Bonano differs nothing from the Plantine, in the body and

leaves but only this, that the leaves are ſomewhat leſſe, and the bodie has here and there ſome blackiſh ſpots, the bloſſome no bigger then a large bud of a Roſe; of a faint purple, and Aſh colour mixt, the ſtalk that bears it, adorn'd with ſmall bloſſomes, of ſeverall colours; when they fall off, there comes out of the fruit, which does not turne back as the Plantines do, but ſtand outright like a bunch of puddings, all neere of a length, and each of them between four and five inches long. This fruit is of a ſweeter taſte then the Plantine; and for that reaſon the *Negroes* will not meddle with them, nor with any fruit that has a ſweet taſte; but we find them as good to ſtew, or preſerve as the Plantine, and will looke and taſte more like Quince. This tree wants little of the beauty of the Plantine, as ſhe appears upon the ground, in her ful growth; and though her fruit be not ſo uſefull a food for the belly, as that of the Plantine, yet ſhe has ſomewhat to delight the eyes, which the other wants, and that is the picture of Chriſt upon the Croſſe; ſo lively expreſt, as no Limner can do it (with one colour) more exactly; and this is ſeen, when you cut the fruit juſt croſſe as you do the root of Ferne, to find a ſpread Eagle: but this is much more perfect, the head hanging down, the armes extended to the full length, with ſome little elevation; and the feet croſs one upon another.

This I will ſpeak as an Artiſt; let a very excellent Limner, paint a Crucifix, only with one colour, in limning; and let his touches be as ſharp, and as maſterly as he pleaſes, the figure no bigger then this, which is about an inch long, and remove that picture at ſuch a diſtance from the eye, as to looſe ſome of the Curioſity, and dainty touches of the work, ſo as the outmoſt ſtels, or profile of the figure, may be perfectly diſcern'd, and at ſuch a diſtance; the figure in the fruit of the Bonano, ſhall ſeem as perfect as it: much may be ſaid upon this ſubject by better wits, and abler ſouls then mine: My contemplation being only this, that ſince thoſe men dwelling in that place profeſſing the names of Chriſtians, and denying to preach to thoſe poor ignorant harmleſs ſouls the *Negroes*, the doctrine of Chriſt Crucified, which might convert many of them to his worſhip, he himſelfe has ſet up his own Croſſe, to reproach theſe men, who rather then they will looſe the hold they have of them as ſlaves, will deny them the benefit and bleſſing of being Chriſtians. Otherwiſe why is this figure ſet up, for theſe to look on, that never heard of Chriſt, and God never made any thing uſeleſs or in vaine.

Pine. Now to cloſe up all that can be ſaid of fruits, I muſt name the Pine, for in that ſingle name, all that is excellent in a ſuperlative degree, for beauty and taſte, is totally and ſummarily included: and if it were here to ſpeak for it ſelfe, it would ſave me much labour, and do it ſelfe much right. 'Tis true, that it takes up double the time the Plantine does, in bringing forth the fruit, for tis a full year before it be ripe, but when it comes to be eaten, nothing of rare taſte can be thought on that is not there; nor is it imaginable, that ſo full a Harmony of taſtes can be raiſed, out of ſo many parts, and all diſtinguiſhable. But before I come to ſay any thing of that, I will give you ſome little hints of her ſhape, and manner of growth, which though I muſt acknowledge



The Bonano with the fruit ripe

page. 82.

ledge my ſelfe to be down-right lame, in the expreſſion; yet rather then you ſhall loſe all, I will indeavour to repreſent ſome of her beauties, in ſuch faint expreſſions as I have. A Slip taken from the body of this plant, and ſet in the ground, will not preſently take root, but the Crown that growes upon the fruit it ſelfe will ſooner come to perfection then it; and will have much more beauty all the time of growing. In a quarter of a year, it will be a foot high, and then the leaves will be about 7 or 8 inches long, which appeare to your eyes like Semi-Circles: the middle being a little hollow, ſo as I have ſeen a french ſword, that is made for lightneſs and ſtrength. The colour for the moſt part, froſt upon green, intermixt with Carnation, and upon the edges of the leaves, teeth like thoſe upon Sawes; and theſe are pure incarnadine. The leaves fall over one another, as they are plac't higher on the ſtem; the poynts of the loweſt, touching the ground; in a quarter of a year more, you ſhall perceive on the top of the ſtem a Bloſſome, as large as the largeſt Carnation, but of different colours, very ſmall flakes, Carnation, Crimſon and Scarlet, intermixt, ſome yellow, ſome blew leaves, and ſome Peach Colour, intermixt with Purple, Sky colour, and Orange tawny, Gridaline, and Gingeline, white and Philyamort. So that the Bloſſome may be ſaid to repreſent many of the varieties to the ſight, which the fruit does to the taſte, theſe colours, will continue a week or tenne dayes, and then wither and fall away, under which there will appear, a little bunch of the bigneſs of a Walnut; which has in it, all theſe colours mixt, which in the bloſſome were diſperſt; and ſo grows bigger for two months more, before it ſhews the perfect ſhape; which is ſomewhat of an Ovall forme; but blunt at either end; and at the upper end, growes out a Crown of leaves, much like thoſe below for colour, but more beautifull; ſome of the leaves of this Crown, ſix inches long; the out leaves, ſhorter by degrees. This fruit is incloſ'd with a rind, which begins with a ſcrew at the ſtalk, and ſo goes round till it comes to the top, or Crown, gently riſing, which ſcrew is about ¼ of an inch broad; and the figures, that are imbrodred upon that ſcrew neer of that dimenſion, and diviſions between. And it falls out ſo, as thoſe diviſions, are never over one another in the ſcrew, but are alwayes under the middle of the figures above, thoſe figures do vary ſo in the colouring as if you ſee an hundred Pines, they are not one like another and every one of thoſe figures, has a little tuft or beard, ſome of green ſome yellow, ſome Aſh colour, ſome Carnation. There are two ſorts of Pines, the King and Queen Pine: The Queen is farre more delicate, and has her colours of all greens, with their ſhadowes intermixt, with faint Carnations, but moſt of all froſt upon green, and Sea greens. The King Pine, has for the moſt part, all ſorts of yellows, with their ſhadowes intermixt with graſs greens, and is commonly the larger Pine. I have ſeen ſome of them 14 inches long, and ſixe inches in the diametre; they never grow to be above four foot high, but the moſt of them having heavy bodies, and ſlender ſtalks, leane down and reſt upon the ground. Some there are, that ſtand upright, and have comming out of the ſtem, below, ſome ſprouts of their own kind, that leave fruits which jett out from the ſtem a little, and then riſe upright I have

have ſeen a dozen of theſe, round about the prime fruit, but not ſo high as the bottom of that, and the whole Plant together, ſhewes like a Father in the middle, and a doſen Children round about him; and all thoſe will take their turnes to be ripe, and all very good. When this fruit is grown to a ripeneſſe, you ſhall perceive it by the ſmell, which is as far beyond the ſmell of our choiſeſt fruits of *Europe*, as the taſte is beyond theirs. When we gather them, we leave ſome of the ſtalk to take hold by; and when we come to eat them, we firſt cut off the crown, and ſend that out to be planted; and then with a knife, pare off the rinde, which is ſo beautifull, as it grieves us to rob the fruit of ſuch an ornament; nor would we do it, but to enjoy the pretious ſubſtance it contains; like a Thiefe, that breakes a beautifull Cabinet, which he would forbear to do, but for the treaſure he expects to finde within. The rinde being taken off, we lay the fruit in a diſh, and cut it in ſlices, halfe an inch thick; and as the knife goes in, there iſſues out of the pores of the fruit, a liquor, cleer as Rock-water, neer about ſix ſpoonfulls, which is eaten with a ſpoon; and as you taſte it, you finde it in a high degree delicious, but ſo milde, as you can diſtinguiſh no taſte all; but when you bite a piece of the fruit, it is ſo violently ſharp, as you would think it would fetch all the ſkin off your mouth; but, before your tongue have made a ſecond triall upon your palat, you ſhall perceive ſuch a ſweetneſſe to follow, as perfectly to cure that vigorous ſharpneſſe; and between theſe two extreams, of ſharp and ſweet, lies the reliſh and flaver of all fruits that are excellent; and thoſe taſtes will change and flow ſo faſt upon your palat, as your fancy can hardly keep way with them, to diſtinguiſh the one from the other: and this at leaſt to a tenth examination, for ſo long the Eccho will laſt. This fruit within, is neer of the colour of an Abricot not full ripe, and eates criſpe and ſhort as that does; but it is full of pores, and thoſe of ſuch formes and colours, as 'tis a very beautifull ſight to look on, and invites the appetite beyond meaſure. Of this fruit you may eat plentifully, without any danger of ſurfeting. I have had many thoughts, which way this fruit might be brought into *England*, but cannot ſatisfie my ſelfe in any; preſerv'd it cannot be, whole; for, the rinde is ſo firm and tough, as no Sugar can enter in; and if you divide it in pieces, (the fruit being full of pores) all the pure taſte will boyle out. 'Tis true, that the *Dutch* preſerve them at *Fernambock*, and ſend them home; but they are ſuch as are young, and their rinde ſoft and tender: But thoſe never came to their full taſte, nor can we know by the taſte of them, what the others are. From the *Bermudoes*, ſome have been brought hither in their full ripeneſſe and perfection, where there has been a quick paſſage, and the fruites taken in the nick of time; but, that happens very ſeldome. But, that they ſhould be brought from the *Barbadoes*, is impoſſible, by reaſon of the ſeverall Climates between. We brought in the ſhip ſeventeen of ſeverall grouths, but all rotten, before we came halfe the way.

Sugar Canes, with the manner of planting; of their grouth, time of ripeneſſe, with the wholeproceſs of Sugar-making.

Though I have ſaid as much as is fit, and no more than truth, of the beauty and taſte of theſe formentioned Trees and Plants, beyond which, the Sun with his maſculine force cannot beget, nor the teeming Earth bear; all which are proper and peculiar to the Iland; for they

An Index *to the Platforme or S*
grinds or ſqueezes t

A THe ground-plat, upon which the Poſts or Pillars ſtand, that bear up the houſe, or the Intercolumniation between thoſe Pillars.

B The Pillars or Poſts themſelves.

C The wall between the Mill-houſe and Boyling-houſe.

D The Circle or Circumference, where the Horſes and Cattle go, which draw the Rollers about.

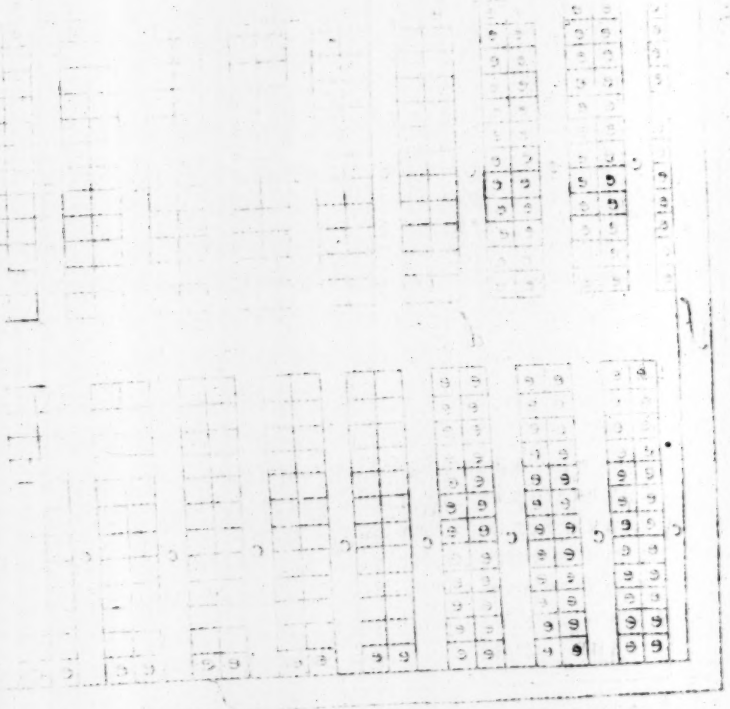
E The Sweeps, to which the Horſes and Cattle are faſtned, that draw about the Rollers.

F The Frame of the *Ingenio*.

G The Brackets or Butteresſes, that ſupport that Frame.

H The Dore, that goes down ſtairs to the Boyling-houſe.

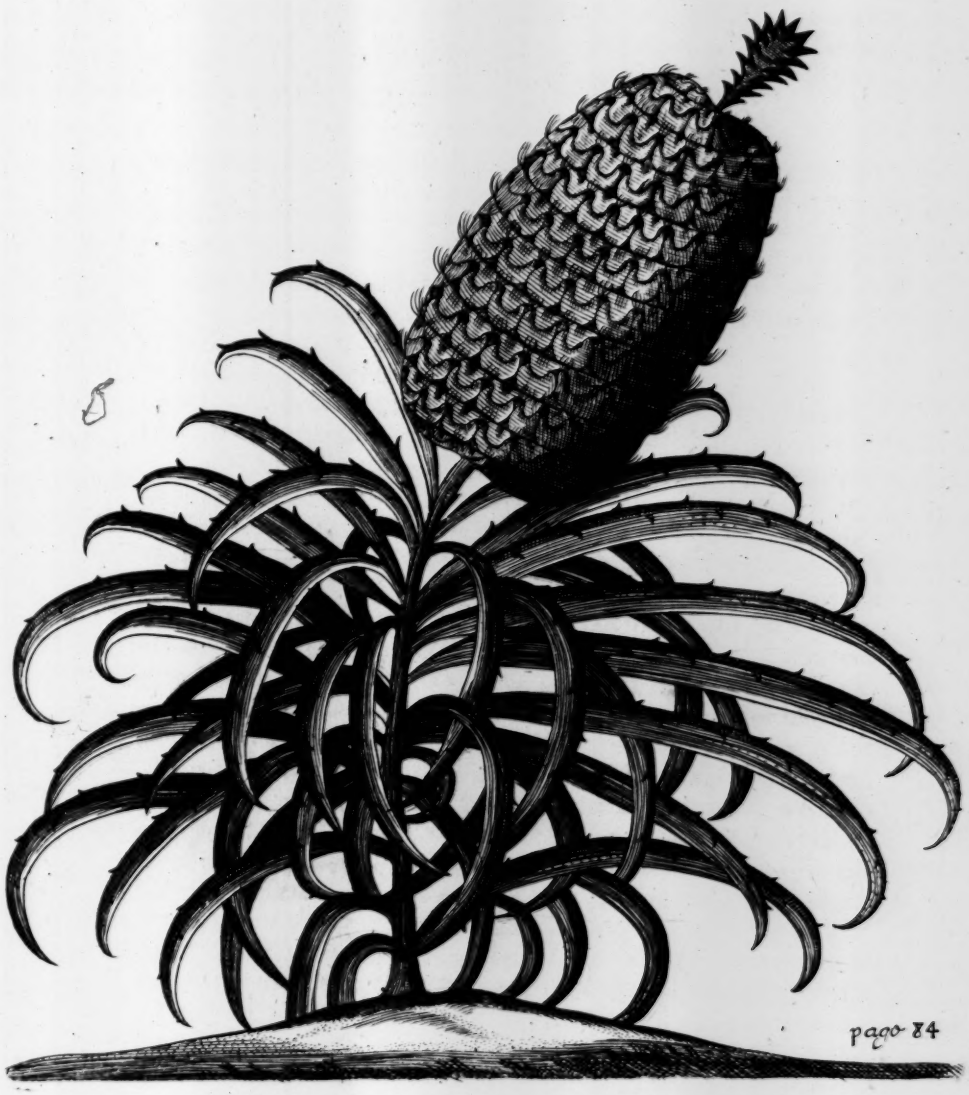
I [illegible]



Of Sugar-making.

ming Earth bear; all which are proper and peculiar to the Island; for they

The Queene Pine.



page 84

they were planted there by the great Gardiner of the World. Yet, there is one brought thither as a ſtranger, from beyond the Line, which has a property beyond them all; and that is the Sugar-Cane, which though it has but one ſingle taſte, yet, that full ſweetneſſe has ſuch a benign faculty, as to preſerve all the reſt from corruption, which, without it, would taint and become rotten; and not only the fruits of this Iland, but of the world, which is a ſpeciall preheminence due to this Plant, above all others, that the earth or world can boaſt of. And that I may the more fully and amply ſet her off, I will give you all the obſervations I made, from my firſt arrivall on the Iland, when planting there, was but in its infancy, and but faintly underſtood, to the time I left the place, when it was grown to a high perfection.

At the time we landed on this Iland, which was in the beginning of *September*, 1647. we were informed, partly by thoſe Planters we found there, and partly by our own obſervations, that the great work of Sugar-making, was but newly practiſed by the inhabitants there. Some of the moſt induſtrious men, having gotten Plants from *Fernamlock*, a place in *Braſill*, and made tryall of them at the *Barbadoes*; and finding them to grow, they planted more and more, as they grew and multiplyed on the place, till they had ſuch a conſiderable number, as they were worth the while to ſet up a very ſmall Ingenio, and ſo make tryall what Sugar could be made upon that ſoyl. But, the ſecrets of the work being not well underſtood, the Sugars they made were very inconſiderable, and little worth, for two or three years. But they finding their errours by their daily practice, began a little to mend; and, by new directions from *Braſil*, ſometimes by ſtrangers, and now and then by their own people, (who being covetous of the knowledge of a thing, which ſo much concerned them in their particulars, and for the generall good of the whole Iland) were content ſometimes to make a voyage thither, to improve their knowledge in a thing they ſo much deſired. Being now made much abler to make their queries, of the ſecrets of that myſtery, by how much their often failings, had put them to often ſtops and nonpluſſes in the work. And ſo returning with more Plants, and better Knowledge, they went on upon freſh hopes, but ſtill ſhort, of what they ſhould be more skilfull in: for, at our arrivall there, we found them ignorant in three main points, that much conduced to the work; *viz.* The manner of Planting, the time of Gathering, and the right placing of their Coppers in their Furnaces; as alſo, the true way of covering their Rollers, with plates or Bars of Iron: All which being rightly done, advance much in the performance of the main work. At the time of our arrivall there, we found many Sugar-works ſet up, and at work; but yet the Sugars they made, were but bare Muſcavadoes, and few of them Merchantable commodities; ſo moiſt, and full of moloſſes, and ſo ill cur'd, as they were hardly worth the bringing home for *England*. But about the time I left the Iland, which was in 1650. they were much better'd; for then they had the skill to know when the Canes were ripe, which was not, till they were fifteen months old; and before, they gathered them at twelve, which was a main diſadvantage to the ma-

king good Sugar; for, the liquor wanting of the ſweetneſſe it ought to have, cauſed the Sugars to be lean, and unfit to keep. Beſides, they were grown greater proficients, both in boyling and curing them, and had learnt the knowledge of making them white, ſuch as you call Lump Sugars here in *England*; but not ſo excellent as thoſe they make in *Braſill*, nor is there any likelyhood they can ever make ſuch: the land there being better, and lying in a Continent, muſt needs have conſtanter and ſteadier weather, and the Aire much drier and purer, than it can be in ſo ſmall an Iland, as that of *Barbadoes*. And now, ſeeing this commodity, Sugar, hath gotten ſo much the ſtart of all the reſt of thoſe, that were held the ſtaple Commodities of the Iland, and ſo much over-top't them, as they are for the moſt part ſleighted and neglected. And, for that few in *England* know the trouble and care of making it, I think it convenient, in the firſt place, to acquaint you, as far as my memory will ſerve, with the whole proceſſe of the work of Sugar-making, which is now grown the ſoul of Trade in this Iland. And leaving to trouble you and my ſelf, with relating the errours our Predeceſſors ſo long wandred in, I will in briefe ſet down the right and beſt way they practiſed, when I left the Iland, which, I think, will admit of no greater or farther improvement.

But, before I will begin with that, I will let you ſee, how much the land there hath been advanc'd in the profit, ſince the work of Sugar began, to the time of our landing there, which was not above five or ſix years: For, before the work began, this Plantation of Major *Hillyards*, of five hundred acres, could have been purchaſed for four hundred pound ſterling; and now the halfe of this Plantation, with the halfe of the Stock upon it, was ſold for ſeven thouſand pound ſterling: and it is evident, that all the land there, which has been imployed to that work, hath found the like improvment. And, I believe, when the ſmall Plantations in poor mens hands, of ten, twenty, or thirty acres, which are too ſmall to lay to that work, be bought up by great men, and put together, into Plantations of five, ſix, or ſeven hundred acres, that two thirds of the Iland will be fit for Plantations of Sugar, which will make it one of the richeſt Spots of earth under the Sun.

And now, ſince I have put my ſelfe upon this Diſcovery, I think it fit to let you know the nature of the Plant, the right way of planting it, the manner of growth, the time of growing to ripeneſſe, the manner of cutting, bringing home, the place where to lay them, being brought home, the time they may lie there, without ſpoile, the manner of grinding or ſqueezing them, the conveyance of the liquor to the Ciſterns, how long it may ſtay there without harme, the manner of boyling and skimming, with the conveyance of the skimmings into the Ciſterns, in the Still-houſe, the manner of diſtilling it, which makes the ſtrongeſt Spirits that men can drink, with the temper to be put in; what the temper is, the time of cooling the Sugar before it be put into the Pots; the time it ſtaies in the Cureing houſe, before it be good Muſcavado Sugar. And laſt, the making of it into Whites, which we call Lump-Sugar.

Firſt then, it is fit to ſet down, what manner of place is to be choſen,

ſen, to ſet this Sugar-work, or Ingenio, upon; and it muſt be the brow of a ſmall hill, that hath within the compaſſe of eighty foot, twelve foot deſcent, viz. from the grinding place, which is the higheſt ground, and ſtands upon a flat, to the Still-houſe, and that by theſe deſcents: From the grinding place to the boyling houſe, four foot and a halfe, from thence to the fire-room, ſeven foot and a halfe; and ſome little deſcent to the Still-houſe. And the reaſon of theſe deſcents are theſe; the top of the Ciſtern, into which the firſt liquor runs, is, and muſt be, ſomewhat lower than the Pipe that convaies it, and that is a little under ground. Then, the liquor which runs from that Ciſtern muſt vent it ſelfe at the bottom, otherwiſe it cannot run all out; and that Ciſtern is two foot and a halfe deep: and ſo, running upon a little deſcent, to the clarifying Copper, which is a foot and a halfe above the flowre of the Boyling houſe, (and ſo is the whole Frame, where all the Coppers ſtand); it muſt of neceſſity fall out, that the flowre of the Boyling-houſe muſt be below the flowre of the Mill-houſe, four foot and a halfe. Then admit the largeſt Copper be a foot and a halfe deep, the bottom of the Copper will be lower then the flowre of the Boyling-houſe, by a foot; the bottom of the Furnaces muſt be three foot below the Coppers; and the holes under the Furnaces, into which the aſhes fall, is three foot below the bottom of the Furnaces: A little more fall is required to the Still-houſe, and ſo the account is made up. Upon what place the Sugar-work is to be ſet, I have drawn two Plots, that expreſſe more than language can do, to which I refer you. And ſo I have done with the Ingenio, and now to the work I promiſed, which I ſhall be briefe in.

When I firſt arrived upon the Iland, it was in my purpoſe, to obſerve their ſeverall manners of planting and husbandry there; and becauſe this Plant was of greateſt value and eſteem, I deſired firſt the knowledge of it. I ſaw by the growth, as well as by what I had been told, that it was a ſtrong and luſty Plant, and ſo vigorous, as where it grew, to forbid all Weeds to grow very neer it; ſo thirſtily it ſuck't the earth for nouriſhment, to maintain its own health and gallantry.

But the Planters, though they knew this to be true, yet, by their manner of Planting, did not rightly purſue their own knowledge; for their manner was, to dig ſmall holes, at three foot diſtance, or there about, and put in the Plants endwiſe, with a little ſtooping, ſo that each Plant brought not forth above three or foure ſprouts at the moſt, and they being all faſtned to one root, when they grew large, tall, and heavy, and ſtormes of winde and rain came, (and thoſe raines there, fall with much violence and weight) the rootes were looſened, and the Canes lodged, and ſo became rotten, and unfit for ſervice in making good Sugar. And beſides, the roots being far aſſunder, weedes grew up between, and worſe then all weeds, Withs, which are of a ſtronger grouth then the Canes, and do much miſchiefe where they are; for, they winde about them, and pull them down to the ground, as diſdaining to ſee a prouder Plant than themſelves. But experience taught us, that this way of planting was moſt pernicious; and therefore were reſolved to try another, which is, without queſtion, the beſt, and that is,

is, by digging a ſmall trench of ſix inches broad, and as much deep, in a ſtraight line, the whole length of the land you mean to plant, laying the earth on one ſide the trench as you make it; then lay two Canes along the bottom of the trench, one by another, and ſo continue them the whole length of the trench, to the lands end, and cover them with the earth you laid by; and at two foot diſtance, another of the ſame, and ſo a third, and fourth, till you have finiſh'd all the land you intend to plant at that time: For, you muſt not plant too much at once, but have it to grow ripe ſucceſſively, that your work may come in order, to keep you ſtill doing; for, if it ſhould be ripe altogether, you are not able to work it ſo; and then for want of cutting, they would rot, and grow to loſſe: By planting it thus along, two together, every knot will have a ſprout, and ſo a particular root, and by the means of that, be the more firmer fixt in the ground, and the better able to endure the winde and weather, and by their thick growing together, be the ſtronger to ſupport one another. By that time they have been in the ground a month, you ſhall perceive them to appear, like a land of green Wheat in *England*, that is high enough to hide a Hare; and in a month more, two foot high at leaſt. But upon the firſt months growth, thoſe that are carefull, and the beſt huſbands, command their Overſeers to ſearch, if any weeds have taken root, and deſtroy them, or if any of the Plants fail, and ſupply them; for where the Plants are wanting, weeds will grow; for, the ground is too vertuous to be idle. Or, if any Withs grow in thoſe vacant places, they will ſpread very far, and do much harm, pulling down all the Canes they can reach to. If this huſbandry be not uſed when the Canes are young, it will be too late to finde a remedy; for, when they are grown to a height, the blades will become rough and ſharp in the ſides, and ſo cut the skins of the Negres, as the blood will follow; for their bodies, leggs, and feet, being uncloathed and bare, cannot enter the Canes without ſmart and loſſe of blood, which they will not endure. Beſides, if the Overſeers ſtay too long, before they repair theſe void places, by new Plants, they will never be ripe together, which is a very great harm to the whole field, for which there is but one remedy, and that almoſt as ill as the diſeaſe, which is, by burning the whole field, by which they loſe all the time they have grown: But the roots continuing ſecure from the fire, there ariſes a new ſpring altogether; ſo that to repair this loſſe of time, they have only this recompence, which is, by burning an army of the main enemies to their profit, Rats, which do infinite harm in the Iland, by gnawing the Canes, which preſently after will rot, and become unſervicable in the work of Sugar. And that they may do this juſtice the more ſeverely, they begin to make their fire at the out-ſides of that land of Canes they mean to burn, and ſo drive them to the middle, where at laſt the fire comes, and burnes them all; and this great execution they put often in practice, without Aſſiſes or Seſſions; for, there are not ſo great enemies to the Canes, as theſe Vermine, as alſo to the Houſes, where they lay up their ſtores of Corn and other proviſions; and likewiſe in dwelling houſes for their victualls. For, when the great down-falls of rain come, which is in *November* and *December*, and in the time of the *Tur-*

nado,

nado, they leave the field, and ſhelter themſelves in the dwelling houſes where they do much miſchiefe.

The Canes with their tops or blades, doe commonly grow to be eight foot high; the Canes themſelves, are commonly five or ſixe foot, (I have ſeen ſome double that length but 'tis but ſeldome) the bodyes of them, about an inch diametre, the knots about five or ſix inches diſtant one from another, many times three or four inches, ſome more, ſome leſſe, for there is no certaine rule for that; the colour of the blades, and tops, pure graſs green; but the Canes themſelves, when they are ripe of a deep Popinjay; and then they yeeld the greater quantity, and fuller, and ſweeter juyce. The manner of cutting them is with little hand bills, about ſixe inches from the ground; at which time they divide the tops, from the Canes, which they do with the ſame bills, at one ſtroake; and then holding the Canes by the upper end: they ſtrip off all the blades that grow by the ſides of the Canes, which tops and blades, are bound up in faggots, and put into Carts, to carry home; for without theſe, our Horſes and Cattle are not able to work, the paſture being ſo extreame harſh and ſapleſs, but with theſe they are very well nouriſht, and kept in heart. The Canes we likewiſe binde up in faggots, at the ſame time, and thoſe are commonly brought home upon the backs of *Aſſinigoes*, and we uſe the faſhion of *Devonſhire*, in that kind of Huſbandry, (for there we learnt it) which is ſmall pack-ſaddles, and crookes, which ſerve our purpoſes very fitly, laying upon each Crook a faggot and one a top, ſo that each Aſſinigo carries his three faggots; and being accuſtomed to go between the field and the place where they are to unload, will of themſelves make their returnes, without a guide; So underſtanding this little beaſt is in performing his duty. The place where they unload, is a little platforme of ground, which is contiguous to the Mill-houſe, which they call a *Barbycu*; about 30 foot long, and 10 foot broad; done about with a double rayle, to keep the Canes from falling out of that room; where one, or two, or more, (who have other work to do in the Mill houſe,) when they ſee the *Aſſinigoes* comming, and make a ſtop there, are ready to unloade them, and ſo turning them back againe, they go immediately to the field, there to take in freſh loading; ſo that they may not unfitly be compar'd to Bees; the one fetching home honey, the other ſugar: being laid on the *Barbycu*, we work them out cleane, and leave none to grow ſtale, for if they ſhould be more then two dayes old, the juyce will grow ſower, and then they will not be fit to worke, for their ſoureneſs will infect the reſt; The longeſt time they ſtay, after they are cut, to the time of grinding, is from Saturday evening, to Munday morning, at one or two a clock; and the neceſſity of Sunday comming between, (upon which we do not work) cauſes us to ſtay ſo long, which otherwiſe we would not doe. The manner of grinding them, is this, the Horſes and Cattle being put to their tackle: they go about, and by their force turne (by the ſweeps) the middle roller; which being Cog'd to the other two, at both ends, turne them about; and they all three, turning upon their Centres, which are of Braſs and Steele go very eaſily of themſelves, and ſo eaſie, as a mans taking hold, of one of the ſweeps, with his hand will turne all the rollers about with much eaſe. But when the Canes are put in be-

tween the rollers, it is a good draught for five Oxen or Horſes; a *Negre* puts in the Canes of one ſide, and the rollers draw them through to the other ſide, where another *Negre* ſtands, and receives them; and returnes them back on the other ſide of the middle roller, which drawes the other way. So that having paſt twice through, that is forth and back, it is conceived all the juyce is preſt out; yet the Spaniards have a preſs, after both the former grindings, to preſs out the remainder of the liquor, but they having but ſmall works in Spaine, make the moſt of it, whilſt we having far greater quantities, are loath to be at that trouble. The Canes having paſt to and againe, there are young Negre girles, that carry them away, and lay them on a heap, at the diſtance of ſix ſcore paces or there abouts; where they make a large hill, if the worke have continued long; under the rollers, there is a receiver, as big as a large Tray; into which the liquor falls, and ſtayes not there, but runs under ground in a pipe or gutter of lead, cover'd over cloſe, which pipe or gutter, carries it into the Ciſtern, which is fixt neer the ſtaires, as you go down from the Mill-houſe to the boyling houſe. But it muſt not remaine in that Ciſterne above one day, leſt it grow ſower; from thence it is to paſſe through a gutter, (fixt to the wall) to the Clarifying Copper, as there is occaſion to uſe it, and as the work goes on, and as it Clarifies in the firſt Copper, and the ſkumme riſes, it is conveyed away by a paſſage, or gutter for that purpoſe; as alſo of the ſecond Copper, both which ſkimmings, are not eſteem'd worth the labour of ſtilling; becauſe the ſkum is dirtie and groſſe: But the ſkimmings of the other three Coppers, are conveyed down to the Still-houſe, there to remaine in the Ciſterns, till it be a little ſower, for till then it will not come over the helme. This liquor is remov'd, as it is refin'd, from one Copper to another, and the more Coppers it paſſeth through, the finer and purer it is, being continually drawn up, and keel'd by ladles, and ſkim'd by ſkimmers, in the Negres hands, till at laſt it comes to the tach, where it muſt have much labour, in keeling and ſtirring, and as it boyles, there is thrown into the four laſt Coppers, a liquor made of water and Withs which they call Temper, without which, the Sugar would continue a Clammy ſubſtance and never kerne. The quantities they put in are ſmall, but being of a tart quality it turnes the ripeneſs and clammineſſe of the Sugar to cruddle and ſeparate: which you will find, by taking out ſome drops of it, to Candy, and ſuddenly to grow hard; and then it has inough of the fire. Upon which Eſſay they preſently poure two ſpoonfulls of Sallet Oyle into the tach, and then immediately it gives over to bubble or riſe. So after much keeling, they take it out of the tach, by the ladles they uſe there, and put it into ladles that are of greater receipt, with two handles, and by them remove it into the cooling Ciſterne, neer the ſtayers that goes to the fire roome: But as they remove the laſt part of the liquor out of the tach, they do it with all the celerity they can; and ſuddenly caſt in cold water, to coole the Copper from burning, for the fire in the furnace, continues ſtill in the ſame heat: and ſo when that water is removed out againe by the Ladles, they are in the ſame degree careſull, and quick, as ſoon as the laſt Ladle full is taken out, to throw in ſome of the liquor

liquor of the next Copper, to keep the tach from burning, and so fil it up out of the next, and that out of the third, and that out of the fourth, and that out of the Clarifying Copper, and so from the Cistern, and so from the Mill-house or Ingenio. And so the work goes on, from Munday morning at one a clock, till Saturday night, (at which time the fire in the Furnaces are put out) all houres of the day and night, with fresh supplies of Men, Horses, and Cattle. The Liquor being come to such a coolnesse, as it is fit to be put into the Pots, they bring them neer the Cooler, and stopping first the sharp end of the Pot (which is the bottom) with Plantine leaves, (and the passage there no bigger, then a mans finger will go in at) they fill the Pot, and set it between the stantions, in the filling room, where it staies til it be thorough cold, which will be in two daies and two nights; and then if the Sugar be good, knock upon it with the knuckle of your finger, as you would do upon an earthen pot, to trie whether it be whole, and it will give a sound: but if the Sugar be very ill, it will neither be very hard, nor give any sound. It is then to be removed into the Cureing house, and set between stantions there: But first, the stopples are to be pull'd out of the bottom of the pots, that the Molosses may vent it selfe at that hole, and so drop down upon a gutter of board, hollowed in the middle, which conveyeth the Molosses from one to another, till it be come into the Cisterns, of which there is commonly foure, at either corner one; and there remains, till it rise to a good quantity, and then they boyl it again, and of that they make Peneles, a kinde of Sugar somewhat inferiour to the Muscavado, but yet will sweeten indifferently well, and some of it very well coloured. The pots being thus opened at the bottoms, the Molosses drops out, but so slowly, as hardly to vent it selfe in a month, in which time, the Sugar ought to be well cur'de; and therefore they thought fit, to thrust a spike of wood in at the bottom, that should reach to the top, hoping by that means, to make way for the Molosses to have the speedier passage: But they found little amendment in the purging, and the reason was this, the spike as it went in, prest the Sugar so hard, as it stopt all pores of passage for the Molosses. So finding no good to come of this, they devis'd another way, and that was, by making an augure of Iron, which instrument cuts his way, without pressing the Sugar, and by that means the Molosses had a free passage, without any obstruction at all. And so the Sugar was well cur'd in a month. As for the manner of using it, after it is cur'd, you shall finde it set down in my Index, to the plot of the Cureing house. And this is the whole processe of making the Muscavado-Sugar, whereof some is better, and some worse, as the Canes are; for, ill Canes can never make good Sugar.

I call those ill, that are gathered either before or after the time of such ripenesse, or are eaten by Rats, and so consequently rotten, or pull'd down by Withes, or lodg'd by foule weather, either of which, will serve to spoil such Sugar as is made of them. At the time they expect it should be well cur'd, they take the pots from the stantions in the Curing-house, and bring them to the knocking room, which you shall finde upon the plot of the cureing house; and turning it upside

ſide down, they knock the pot hard againſt the ground, and the Sugar comes whole out; as a bullet out of a mold; and when it is out, you may perceive three ſorts of colours in the pot, the tops ſomewhat browniſh, and of a frothy light ſubſtance; the bottom of a much darker colour, but heavy, groſſe, moiſt, and full of moloſſes; both which they cut away, and reſerve to be boyl'd again, with the moloſſes for peneles: The middle part, which is more then two thirds of the whole pot, and lookes of a bright colour, drie and ſweet, they lay by it ſelfe, and ſend it down daily upon the backs of Aſſinigoes and Camells, in leather baggs, with a tarr'd cloth over, to their Store-houſes at the *Bridge*, there to be put in Caskes and Cheſts, to be ſhip't away for *England*, or any other parts of the World, where the beſt market is. Though this care be taken, and this courſe uſed by the beſt husbands, and thoſe that reſpect their credits, as, Collonell *James Drax*, Collonell *Walrond*, Mr. *Raynes*, and ſome others that I know there; yet, the greater number, when they knock out their Sugars, let all go together, both bottom and top, and ſo let the better bear out the worſe. But, when they come to the Merchant to be ſold, they will not give above 3 l. 10 s. for the one, and for the other, above 6 l. 4 s. And thoſe that uſe this care, have ſuch credit with the Buyer, as they ſcarce open the Cask to make a tryall; ſo well they are aſſured of the goodneſſe of the Sugars they make; as, of Collonell *James Drax*, Collonell *Walrond*, Mr. *Raines*, and ſome others in the Iland that I know.

I have yet ſaid nothing of making white Sugars, but that is much quicker ſaid than done: For, though the Muſcavado Sugar, require but a months time to make it ſo, after it is boyl'd; yet, the Whites require four months, and it is only this. Take clay, and temper it with water, to the thickneſſe of Frumenty, or Peaſe-pottage, and poure it on the top of the Muſcavado Sugar, as it ſtands in the pot, in the Cureing-houſe, and there let it remain four months; and if the clay crack and open, that the aire come in, cloſe it up with ſome of the ſame, either with your hand, or a ſmall Trowell. And when you knock open theſe pots, you ſhall finde a difference, both in the colour and goodneſſe, of the top and bottom, being but to ſuch a degree, as may be rank'd with Muſcavadoes; but the middle, perfect White, and excellent Lump-Sugar, the beſt of which will ſell in *London* for 20 d. a pound.

I do not remember I have left unſaid any thing, that conduces to the work of Sugar-making, unleſſe it be, ſometimes after great rains, (which moiſten the aire more then ordinary) to lay it out upon fair daies in the Sun, upon cloaths, or in the knocking room, and ſometimes to bring in pans of coals, well kindled, into the Cureing-houſe. If I have omitted any thing here, you ſhall finde it ſupplyed in the Indexes of my Plots.

As for diſtilling the skimmings, which run down to the Still-houſe, from the three leſſer Coppers, it is only this: After it has remained in the Ciſterns, which my plot ſhewes you in the Still-houſe, till it be a little ſoure, (for till then, the Spirits will not riſe in the Still) the firſt Spirit that comes off, is a ſmall Liquor, which we call Low-

low-Wines, which Liquor we put into the Still; and draw it off a gain, and of that comes ſo ſtrong a Spirit, as a candle being brought to a neer diſtance, to the bung of a Hogſhead or Butt, where it is kept, the ſpirits will flie to it, and taking hold of it, bring the fire down to the veſſell, and ſet all a fire, which immediately breakes the veſſell, and becomes a flame, burning all about it that is combuſtible matter.

We loſt an excellent Negre by ſuch an accident, who bringing a Jar of this Spirit, from the Still-houſe, to the Drink-room, in the night, not knowing the force of the liquor he carried, brought the candle ſomewhat neerer than he ought, that he might the better ſee how to put it into the Funnell, which conveyed it into the Butt. But the Spirit being ſtirr'd by that motion, flew out, and got hold of the flame of the Candle, and ſo fet all on fire, and burnt the poor Negre to death, who was an excellent ſervant. And if he had in the inſtant of firing, clapt his hand upon the bung, all had been ſaved; but he that knew not that cure, loſt the whole veſſell of Spirits, and his life to boot. So that upon this miſadventure, a ſtrict command was given, that none of thoſe Spirits ſhould be brought to the Drink-room ever after in the night, nor no fire or candle ever to come in there.

This drink, though it had the ill hap to kill one Negre, yet it has had the vertue to cure many; for when they are ill, with taking cold, (which often they are) and very well they may, having nothing under them in the night but a board, upon which they lie, nor any thing to cover them: And though the daies be hot, the nights are cold, and that change cannot but work upon their bodies, though they be hardy people. Beſides, comming home hot and ſweating in the evening, ſitting or lying down, muſt needs be the occaſion of taking cold, and ſometimes breeds ſickneſſes amongſt them, which when they feel, they complain to the Apothecary of the Plantation, which we call Doctor, and he gives them every one a dram cup of this Spirit, and that is a preſent cure. And as this drink is of great uſe, to cure and refreſh the poor Negres, whom we ought to have a ſpeciall care of, by the labour of whoſe hands, our profit is brought in; ſo is it helpfull to our Chriſtian Servants too; for, when their ſpirits are exhauſted, by their hard labour, and ſweating in the Sun, ten hours every day, they find their ſtomacks debilitated, and much weakned in their vigour every way, a dram or two of this Spirit, is a great comfort and refreſhing to them. This drink is alſo a commodity of good value in the Plantation; for we ſend it down to the *Bridge*, and there put it off to thoſe that retail it. Some they ſell to the Ships, and is tranſported into forraign parts, and drunk by the way. Some they ſell to ſuch Planters, as have no Sugar-works of their owne, yet drink exceſſively of it, for they buy it at eaſie rates; halfe a crown a gallon was the price, the time that I was there, but they were then purpoſing to raiſe the price to a deerer rate. They make weekly, as long as they work, of ſuch a Plantation as this 30 l. ſterling, beſides what is drunk by their ſervants and ſlaves.

And now for a cloſe of this work of Sugar, I will let you ſee, by way

of eſtimate, to what a Revenue this Iland is raiſed; and, in my opinion, not improbable. If you will be pleaſed to look back to the extent of the Iland, you ſhall find, by taking a medium of the length and breadth of it, that there is contained in the Iland 392 ſquare miles;

28
14
112
28
392

out of which we will ſubſtract a third part, which is the moſt remote part of the Iland from the *Bridge*, where all, or the moſt part of Trade is, which by many deep and ſteep Gullies interpoſing, the paſſage is in a manner ſtop'd: beſides, the Land there is not ſo rich and fit to bear Canes as the other; but may be very uſefull for planting proviſions of Corn, Yeams, Bonaviſta, Caſſavie, Potatoes; and likewiſe of Fruites, as, Oranges, Limons, Lymes, Plantines, Bonanoes; as alſo, for breeding Hoggs, Sheep, Goats, Cattle, and Poultry, to furniſh the reſt of the Iland, that want thoſe Commodities. For which reaſons, we will ſubſtract a third part from 392. and that is 130. and ſo the remaining $\frac{2}{3}$ is 262 ſquare miles; the greateſt part of which may be laid to Sugar-works, and ſome to be allowed and ſet out for ſmall Plantations, which are not able to raiſe a Sugar-work or ſet up an Ingenio, by reaſon of the paucity of acres, being not above twenty, thirty, or forty acres in a Plantation; but theſe will be fit to bear Tobacco, Ginger, Cotten-wool, Maies, Yeames, and Potatoes; as alſo for breeding Hoggs. But moſt of theſe will in ſhort time, be bought up by great men, and laid together, into Plantations of five, ſixe, and ſeven hundred acres. And then we may make our computation thus, *viz.* A mile ſquare will contain 640 acres of land, and here we ſee is 262 acres, being $\frac{2}{3}$ of the Iland. So then, we multiply 262. by 640. and the product will amount unto 167680. Now we will put the caſe, that ſome of thoſe men that have ſmall Plantations, will not ſell them, but keep them for proviſions, which they may live plentifully upon; for thoſe proviſions they raiſe, will ſell at good rates; for which uſe, we will ſet out thirty thouſand acres. So then we ſubſtract 30000 acres from 167680, and there will remain 137680 acres, to be for Sugar-works: out of which, $\frac{1}{3}$ may be planted with Canes, the other $\frac{2}{3}$ for Wood, Paſture, and Proviſions, which muſt ſupport the Plantations, according to the ſcale of Collonell *Modiford's* Plantation, as I ſaid

392 (130 $\frac{2}{3}$
323

392
130
262

```
   640
   262
  ----
  1280
 3840
1280
------
167680
 30000
------
137680
```

```
 3213
137680 ( 27536
 55555   27536
        -----
        55072
```

said before. Now these two fifts are, as you see 55072 acres, and an acre of good Canes will yield 4000 pound weight of Sugar, and none will yield lesse then 2000 weight; but we will take a *Medium*, and rest upon 3000 weight, upon which we will make our computation, and set our price upon the Sugar, according to the lowest rates, which shall be 3 d. per pound, as it is Muscavado, to be sold upon the Iland, at the *Bridge*. In fifteen months the Canes will be ripe, and in a month more, they will be well cur'd, and ready to be cast up, and stowed in the Ware-house. So here, we make our computation upon the place, and say, 3000 threepences is 37 l. 10 s. ten acres of which is 375 l. sterling. So then we say, if 10 acres of Canes will produce 375 l. what shall 55072. which is the number of acres contained upon the $\frac{2}{3}$ of the land, allotted for Sugar Plantations, upon which the Canes must grow: and by the Rule of 3. we finde, that it amounts to 2065200. in sixteen months: Now add four months more to the time of cureing, and

```
10 — 375 l.
55072 — 2065200 l.
```

```
   55072
     375
  ------
  275360
 385504
165216
-------
2065200 | 0
2065200
-------
4130400
1032600
-------
3097800
3097800
-------
6195600
```

making it into whites, which is that we call Lump-Sugar in *England*, and then the price will be doubled to 4130400. out of which we will abate $\frac{1}{4}$ for waste, and what is cut off from the tops and bottoms of the pots, which will be good Muscavadoes; but we will abate for that, and waste $\frac{1}{4}$ which is 1032600. and that we will substract from 4130400. and there remaines 3097800. which is the totall of the revenue

venue of Sugars, that grow on the *Barbadoes* for twenty months, and accounted there, upon the Iland, at the Bridge. But if you will run the Hazards of the Sea, as all Marchants doe, and bring it for England, it will ſell in London, for 12 d. the pound, and ſo 'tis doubled againe; and then it will amount to £195600. and in two months time more it will be in England. Now you ſee what a vaſt Revenew this little ſpot of ground can produce in 22 months time; And ſo I have done with this plant, onely one touch more, to conclude with all as Muſitians, that firſt play a Preludium, next a Leſſon, and then a Saraband; which is the life and ſpirit of all the reſt. So having played you a ſhort Preludium, to this long and tedious leſſon of Sugar and Sugar-making, I do think fit to give you a Saraband, with my beſt Touches at laſt; which ſhall be only this, that as this plant has a faculty, to preſerve all fruits, that grow in the world, from corruption and putrifaction; So it has a vertue, being rightly applyed, to preſerve us men in our healths and fortunes too. Doctor *Butler* one of the moſt learned and famous Phyſitians that this Nation, or the world ever bred, was wont to ſay, that,

If Sugar can preſerve both Peares and Plumbs,
Why can it not preſerve as well our Lungs?

And that it might work the ſame effect on himſelfe, he alwayes dranke in his Claret wine, great ſtore of the beſt refin'd Sugar, and alſo preſcribed it ſeverall wayes to his Patients, for Colds, Coughs, and Catarrs; which are diſeaſes, that reign much in cold Climats, eſpecially in Ilands, where the Ayre is moyſter then in Continents; and ſo much for our Health.

Now for our fortunes, they are not only preſerv'd, but made by the powerfull operation of this plant.

Colonell *James Drax*, whoſe beginning upon that Iland, was founded upon a ſtock not exceeding 300 l. ſterling, has raiſed his fortune to ſuch a height, as I have heard him ſay, that he would not look towards England, with a purpoſe to remaine there, the reſt of his life, till he were able to purchaſe an eſtate, of tenne thouſand pound land yearly; which he hop'd in few years to accompliſh, with what he was then owner of; and all by this plant of Sugar. Colonell *Thomas Modford*, has often told me, that he had taken a Reſolution to himſelfe, not to ſet his face for England, till he made his voyage, and imployment there, worth him a hundred thouſand pounds ſterling; and all by this Sugar plant. And theſe, were men of as piercing ſights, and profound judgments, as any I have known in that way of management. Now if ſuch Eſtates as theſe, may be raiſed, by the well ordering this plant, by Induſtrious and painfull men, why may not ſuch eſtates, by carefull keeping, and orderly and moderate expending, be preſerv'd, in their poſterities, to the tenth Generation; and all by the ſweet Negotiation of Sugar?

One Vegetable we have on the Iland, which will neither become the name of a Tree, nor a Plant; and that is a Withe; which is in ſome reſpect, the harmefulleſt weed that can grow; for it pulls downe all that it can reach to, Canes, and all other ſmall plants, it makes nothing of.

of; if it be ſuffer'd to look up in a Garden, it will wind about all Herbs and Plants that have ſtalks, pull them down and deſtroy them: or if it find the way into any Orchard, it will clime up by the bodies of the trees, into the branches, and there inwrap them ſo, as to draw them (as it were) into a purſe, (for out of the maine ſtalk, hundreds of ſmall ſprigs will grow;) and if any other tree be ſo neer as to touch it, it will find the way to it, and pull the tops of them together, and utterly disfigure the trees, and hinder the growth of the fruit; and if you cut the maine ſtalk below, neer the root in hope to kill it, the moyſture above in the branches, will thruſt down a vine into the ground, and get a new root: Nay this is not all the miſchiefe, for it will reach the higheſt timber, and involve and enwrap ſo the branches, as to hinder their growths, and many times faſten one tree to another, that one ſhall hinder the growth of another. A couple of Colonel *Drakes* Axemen, were felling a tree, and about the time it began to bend, that they perceiv'd which way it would fall, got cleare on the other ſide, and thought themſelves ſafe: But this being faſtned to another, by ſtrong withes, pull'd a great branch of that tree after it, which fell upon the fellers, and bruiſed them ſo, as they hardly ſcap'd with their lives. Cleere a paſſage of tenne foot broad, that goes between a wood and a land of Canes overnight, and come next morning, and you ſhall find the way croſt all over with Withs, and got neere the Canes; So that if you had left your viſit till the next day, they had gotten into the Canes, and then it would be too late to help: for when they are mixt with them, you cannot deſtroy the one without the other, for whereſoever they touch ground they get new roots, and ſo creep into every place, and as they go pull down all. Theſe harmefull Withs, have, with all theſe vices, ſome virtues. They ſerve for all uſes, where roaps or cords are required, as for binding our Wood and Canes into faggots, or what elſe roapes are needfull for; and without them we were in ill condition, for we have not any wood fit to make hoops for hogſheads, barrels, tubbs, or what not; and we can have them, of what length and bigneſſe we pleaſe, and they are for that uſe very good.

Severall kinds of theſe Withs there are, ſome that beare fruit, ſomewhat bigger then the Cod of a Beane, which being divided longwiſe with a ſharp knife, you ſhall perceive the moſt various and beautifulleſt Colours that can be, and ſo well matcht, as to make up a very great beauty.

Fell a doſen acres of wood, going on in a ſtraight line, and when the ground is cleered, the ſide of that wood you left ſtanding, will be likewiſe in the ſame ſtrait line, and in a few years theſe Withs will mount, to the tops of the trees, which are for the moſt part, eighty or 100. foot high, and from that top to the ground, on the outſide of the wood, all will be cover'd with leaves, and thoſe are broad, green, and ſhining, ſo that if you be abſent from the place two or three years, and look to find a wood, you find a faire green Curtaine, 800 paces long, and 80 foot high, which is as pretty a *deceptio viſus*, as you can find any where: and this is one of the pleaſanteſt Viſtos in the Iland, the ſame things are done in the mouths or entrances of Caves, where

you ſhall find a Cave large enough to hold 500 men, and the mouth of it, cover'd with a green curtaine, 40 foot high, and 200 foot long; and ſo cloſe a Curtaine it is (the vines being wrapt and interwove one into another) as without putting it aſide, you can hardly have light to read by.

Theſe Caves are very frequent in the Iland, and of ſeverall dimenſions, ſome ſmall, others extreamly large and Capacious: The run-away Negres, often ſhelter themſelves in theſe Coverts, for a long time and in the night range abroad the Countrey, and ſteale Pigs, Plantins, Potatoes, and Pullin, and bring it there; and feaſt all day, upon what they ſtole the night before; and the nights being darke, and their bodies black, they ſcape undiſcern'd.

There is nothing in that Countrey, ſo uſefull as Liam Hounds, to find out theſe theeves. I have gone into divers of thoſe Caves, to trye what kind of ayre is to be found there; and have felt it ſo cloſe, and moyſt with all, as my breath was neer ſtopt; and I doe believe, if I ſhould remaine there but one night, I ſhould never come out againe.

I have often wondred, why ſuch vaſt Caves and Rocks ſhould not afford ſome ſprings of water; the ayre which touches them, being ſo very moyſt; for we ſee in England, where Rocks are, Springs of water iſſue out; and ſometimes (when wet weather is) the moyſture hangs upon the Rocks in drops, and ſo runns down and finds a way to vent it ſelfe, into ſmall bibling Springs; But here it does not ſo, though the Ayre be much moyſter than in England; But certainly the reaſon is the extraordinary drineſſe, and ſpungineſſe of the ſtone; which ſucks up all moyſture that touches it; and yet it is never ſatisfied.

I had it in my thoughts, to make an Eſſay, what Sir *Francis Bacons* experiment ſolitarie, touching the making of Artificiall Springs would doe; but troughs of that ſtone, being of ſo dry and ſpungy a quality, would never have been fit for it, beſides we have no brakes growing there, which is one of the materials uſ'd in that experiment.

Another ſort of Withs we have, but they are made of the gum of trees, which falls from the boughes, drop after drop, one hanging by another, till they touch ground; from whence they receive ſome nouriſhment, which gives them power to grow larger, and if it happen that three or four of them, come down ſo nere one another as to touch and the wind twiſt them together, they appeare ſo like ropes, as they cannot be diſcern'd five paces off, whether it be a rope or a withe. I have ſeen of theſe of ſeverall ſiſes, from the ſmalleſt whip cord to the greateſt Cable of the Soveraine; and the moſt of thoſe timber trees I have named, has them; ſome four, ſome five, ſome halfe a dozen, hanging down like Bell ropes, from the branches to the ground, which was a ſight of much rarity to me at firſt comming.

Aloes. *Aloes* we have growing here, very good, and 'tis a beautifull plant; the leaves four inches broad, ¼ of an inch thick, and about a foot and a halfe long; with prickles on each ſide, and the laſt ſprout which riſes up in the middle, beares yellow flowres, one above another, and thoſe flowres are higher then any of the leaves, by two foot; Theſe thick leaves

leaves we take, and cut them through, and out of them iſſue the Aloes, which we ſet in the Sun, and that will rarifie it, and make it fit to keep. But it is the firſt comming which we ſave; for, if we let it run too long, the ſecond running will be much worſe; but, before that comes, we throw away the leafe. The leaves of this Plant, (which we call *ſemper vivens* in *England*, and growes neer the fire in Kitchins, hung up to a beam, with an oyl'd clout about the root,) with the inner bark of Elder, and ſome other ingredients, boyl'd in Sallet-oyle, is the beſt medicine in the world for a burn or a ſcald, being preſently applyed; and for that the medicine is beyond all that ever was, for that cure, I will ſet it down, and 'tis this.

Take *Semper vivens*, Plantine leaves, and the green rinde of Elder, of each alike quantity, and boyl them in Sallet-oyle, ſo much as will draw out all that tincture by boyling; then ſtrain the Oyle well out, and put it on the fire again, and put to it a ſmall quantity of ſpirit of Wine, and ſo much yellow Wax, as will bring it to the conſiſtance of a Liniment.

One other Plant we have, and that is the Senſible plant, which cloſes the leavs upon any touch with your hand, or that end of your ſtaff by which you hold, and in a little time will open again.

Flowers. There are very few Flowers in the Iland, and none of them ſweet; as, the white Lilly, which growes in the woods, and is much a fairer flower then ours; as alſo a red Lilly, of the ſame bigneſſe; but neither of them ſweet. The St. *Jago* flower is very beautifull, but of a nauſeous ſavour. One more we have, and that muſt not be forgotten for the rarity, becauſe it opens, when all elſe cloſe, when the Sun goes down; and for that reaſon we call it, the flower of the Moon: It growes in great tuffs, the leaves almoſt in the form of a Heart, the point turning back, the flower ſomewhat bigger then a Primroſe, but of the pureſt purple that ever I beheld. When this flower falls off, the ſeed appears, which is black, with an eye of purple; ſhap'd, and of the ſiſe of a ſmall button, ſo finely wrought, and tough withall, as it might ſerve very well to trim a ſuit of apparell.

I know no herbs naturally growing in the Iland, that have not been brought thither from other parts, but Purcelane; and that growes ſo univerſally, as the over-much plenty makes it diſeſteemed; and we deſtroy it as a Weed that cumbers the ground.

English Herbs and Roots. Roſemary, Time, Winter Savory, ſweet Marjerom, pot Marjerom, Parſley, Penniroyall, Camomile, Sage, Tanſie, Lavender, Lavender-Cotten, Garlick, Onyons, Colworts, Cabbage, Turnips, Rediſhes, Marigolds, Lettice, Taragon, Southernwood. All theſe I carried with me in ſeeds, and all grew and proſpered well. Leek-Seed I had, which appeared to me very freſh and good; but it never came up. Roſe trees we have, but they never bear flowers.

There is a Root, of which ſome of the Negres brought the Seeds, and planted there, and they grew: 'Tis a very large Root, drie, and well taſted; the manner of planting it is, to make little hills, as big as Mole-hills, and plant the ſeed a-top, and as ſoon as it puts forth the ſtalks, they turn down to the ground, on either ſide, and then as they touch it, they thruſt up a ſtalk, not unlike an Aſparagus, but of a purple

purple colour. Theſe being gathered, and eaten as a Sallet, with oyle, vinegar, and ſalt, will ſerve an ordinary pallet, where no better is to be had: But the root truly is very good meat, boyl'd with powdred pork, and eaten with butter, vinegar, and pepper. Moſt of theſe roots are as large, as three of the biggeſt Turnips we have in *England*. We carried divers of them to Sea, for our proviſion, which ſtood us in good ſtead, and would have ſerv'd us plentifully in our great want of victualls; but the Rats (of which we had infinite numbers aboard) rob'd us of the moſt part.

Strength of the Iland by Nature to Seaward.

That part of the Iland which lies to the windeward, and is part Eaſt, part North, the ſtormes and ſtiffe windes comming from thoſe points, have ſo waſh'd away all earthly ſubſtance, as there remaines nothing but ſteep Rocks; and the Sea being very deep on that ſide, the Anchors will hardly touch the bottom, though the Cables be long; ſo that what Ship ſoever rides on that ſide, comes at her owne perill. Contrarily, if any Ship be under Sail, on the Leeward ſide, and goes but ſo far out, as to loſe the ſhelter of the Iland, it is certain to be carried away down to the leeward Ilands, and then it will be a very hard work to beat it up again, without putting out into the Main. So that there can hardly be any ſafe landing, but where the Harbours and Baies are, which lie to the Southweſt; and thoſe places are ſo defenſible by Nature, as with ſmall coſts, they may be very ſtrongly fortified. But they have *been much neglected by the Proprietor*, for which reaſon, (and ſome others) the Planters refuſed to call him by that name.

Captain Burrows.

There was a Gentleman in the Iland, who pretended to be a Souldier, and an Ingeneer, that undertook to fortifie all the landing places, and to furniſh them with ſuch ſtore of Artillery, as ſhould be ſufficient to defend them; provided, he might have the Exciſe paid to him for ſeven years, which was promiſed by the Governour and Aſſembly. Whereupon he went to work, and made ſuch a Fort, as when abler Ingeneers came upon the Iland, they found to be moſt pernicious; for, commanding all the Harbour, and not of ſtrength to defend it ſelfe, if it were taken by an enemy, might do much harm to the land-ward. So that at my comming from thence, they were pulling it down, and inſtead of it, to make Trenches, and Rampiers, with Palliſadoes, Horn-works, Curtains, and Counter-ſcarfes; and having left a very good Fortification of ſtanding wood, round about the Iland, near the Sea, theſe were thought as much as needed for their defence, againſt the landing of any forraign Forces, and for their ſtrength within.

Strength of the Iland within land.

They built three Forts, one for a Magazine, to lay their Amonition, and Powder in; the other two, to make their retreats upon all occaſions. At my comming from thence, they were able to muſter ten thouſand Foot, as good men, and as reſolute, as any in the world, and a thouſand good Horſe; and this was the ſtrength of the Iland about the time I came away.

How Governed, & how Divided.

They Govern there by the Lawes of *England*, for all Criminall, Civill, Martiall, Eccleſiaſticall, and Maritime affairs.

This Law is adminiſtred by a Governour, and ten of his Councill, four Courts of ordinary Juſtice, in Civill cauſes, which divide the land

land in four Circuits; Juſtices of Peace, Conſtables, Churchwardens, and Tithing-men: five Seſſions in the year, for tryall of Criminall cauſes, and all Appeals from inferiour Courts, in Civill cauſes. And when the Governour pleaſes to call an Aſſembly, for the ſupream Court of all, for the laſt Appeales, for making new Lawes, and aboliſhing old, according to occaſion, in nature of the Parliament of *England*, and accordingly conſiſts of the Governour, as Supream, his Councill, in nature of the Peers, and two Burgeſſes choſen by every Pariſh for the reſt. The Iland is divided into eleven Pariſhes No Tithes paid to the Miniſter, but a yearly allowance of a pound of Tobacco, upon an acre of every mans land, beſides certain Church-duties, of Mariages, Chriſtenings, and Burialls.

A ſtanding Commiſſion there was alſo, for puniſhing Adultery and Fornication, though rarely put in execution.

Something would be ſaid concerning the ſeaſons of the year; but it is little, & therfore wil be the leaſt troubleſome. Four months in the year, the weather is colder then the other eight, & thoſe are *November*, *December*, *January*, & *February*; yet they are hotter than with us in *May*. There is no generall Fall of the leafe, every Tree having a particular fall to himſelf; as if two Locuſts ſtands at the diſtance of a ſtones caſt, they have not their falls at one time; one Locuſt will let fall the leaves in *January*, another in *March*, a third in *July*, a fourth in *September*; and ſo all months one kinde of Trees, having their ſeverall times of falling: But if any month falls more leaves then other, 'tis *February*; for ſo in my niceſt obſervation I found it. The leaves we finde fallen under the trees, being the moſt of them large and ſtiffe, when they were growing, and having many veines, which go from the middle ſtalk, to the uppermoſt extent of the leafe, when the thin part of the leafe is rotten and conſum'd, thoſe veines appear like Anatomies, with the ſtrangeſt works and beautifulleſt formes that I have ſeen, fit to be kept as a rarity, in the Cabinets of the greateſt Princes. As alſo the Negres heads, which we finde in the ſands, and they are about two inches long, with a forehead, eyes, noſe, mouth, chin, and part of the neck; I cannot perceive any root by which they grow, but find them alwaies looſe in the ſands; nor is it a fruit that falls from any tree, for then we ſhould finde it growing; black it is as jet, but from whence it comes, no man knowes.

Mines there are none in this Iland, not ſo much as of Coal, for which reaſon, we preſerve our Woods as much as we can. *Mines.*

We finde flowing out of a Rock, in one part of the Iland, an unctuous ſubſtance, ſomewhat like Tarre, which is thought to have many vertues yet unknown; but is already diſcovered, to be excellent good to ſtop a flux, by drinking it; but, by annointing, for all aches and bruiſes; and ſo ſubtle it is, as being put into the palm of the hand, and rub'd there, it will work through the back.

Another gummy ſubſtance there is, black, and hard as pitch, and is uſed as pitch; 'tis called Mountjack.

Having given you in my Bills of Fare, a particular of ſuch Viands, as this Iland afforded, for ſupportation of life, and ſomewhat for delight too, as far as concernes the Table; yet, what are you the better

for all this, when you muſt be ſcorch't up from morning till night with the torrid heat of the ſunne; So as in that twelve houres, you hardly can finde two, in which you can enjoy your ſelfe with contentment. Or how can you expect to find heat, or warmth in your ſtomack, to digeſt that meat, when the ſunne hath exhauſted your heat and ſpirits ſo, to your outer parts, as you are chill'd and numb'd within? For which reaſon, you are compell'd to take ſuch remedies, as are almoſt as ill as the diſeaſe; liquors ſo ſtrong, as to take away the breath as it goes down, and red pepper for ſpice, which wants little of the heat of a fire-coale; and all theſe will hardly draw in the heat, which the ſun draws out; and part of this deficiency is occaſioned by the improvidence, or inconſideration of the Inhabitants, who build their dwellings, rather like ſtoves, then houſes; for the moſt of them, are made of timber, low roofe keeping out the wind, letting in the ſun; when they have means to have it otherwiſe; for I will undertake to contrive a houſe ſo, as no one ſhall have juſt cauſe to complaine of any exceſſive heat; and that which gives this great remedy, ſhall bring with it the greateſt beauty that can be look't on. The Palmetoes, which being plac't (as I will give you directions in my plot) in convenient order, ſhall interpoſe ſo between the ſun and houſe, as to keep it continually in the ſhade; and to have that ſhade at ſuch a diſtance, as very little heat ſhall be felt, in any time of the day: For ſhades that are made by the higheſt trees, are undoubtedly the cooleſt, and freſheſt, by reaſon it keeps the heat fartheſt off. Beſides this, there are many advantages to be made, in the contrivance of the houſe; for I ſee the Planters there, never conſider which way they build their houſes, ſo they get them up; which is the cauſe that many of them, are ſo inſufferably hot, as neither themſelves, nor any other, can remaine in them without ſweltring.

[*Moſt of this Paragraph is mentioned before.*]

Firſt then, we will conſider what the errours are in their contrivances, that we may be the better able to ſhew the beſt way to mend them; A ſingle houſe that is built long-wiſe, and upon a North and South line, has theſe diſadvantages: the ſun ſhines upon the Eaſt ſide-walls from ſix a clock till eight, ſo as the beams reſt flat upon that ſide, for two hours. And the beames reſting upon a flat or oblique line (as that is,) gives a greater heate, then upon a diagonall, which glaunces the beams aſide. As a tennis ball, ſtrook againſt the ſide walls of the Court, glaunceing, hits with leſſe force, then when it feels the full reſiſtance of the end wall, where tis met with a flat oblique line: So the Sun beames, the more directly they are oppoſ'd by any flat body, the more violently they burne. This ſide-wall being warm'd; the ſun gets higher, and ſhines hotter, and then the rafters become the oblique line, which is thinner, and leſſe able to reſiſt the beames; and the covering being ſhingles, receives the heat quicker, and retaines it longer, than tiles would do, ſo that for the whole forenoon, that ſide of the roofe, receives as much heat, as the ſun can give, and ſo paſſes over to the other ſide, giving it ſo much the more in the afternoon, as is increaſt by warming the houſe and Aire all the morning before, and ſo the Oven being heat on both ſides, what can you expect, but that thoſe within,

within, should be sufficiently bakt: and so much the more, for that the wind is kept out, that should come to cool it, by shutting up all passages, that may let it in, which they alwayes doe, for feare the raine come with it; and letting in the sun at the West end, where and when it shines hottest. Therefore this kind of building is most pernitious to those that love their health, which is the comfort of their lives: but you will say, that a double house will lessen much of this heat, by reason that the West side is not visited by the sun in the morning, nor the East in the afternoon; I doe confesse that to be some little remedy, but not much, for the double roofes being open to the sun, in oblique lines, a great part of the forenoon; and being reflected from one side to another, when it comes to the Meridian (and before and after, at least two hours,) with the scorching heat it gives to the gutter, which is between them, and is in the middle of the house from end to end, will so warme the East side of the house, as all the shade it has in the afternoon will not cool it, nor make it habitable; and then you may guesse in what a temper the West side is.

Whereas, if you build your house upon an East and West line, you have these advantages, that in the morning, the sun never shines in or neere an oblique line, (which is upon the East end of your house,) above two hours, and that is from six to eight a clock, and as much in the afternoon, and not all that time neither; and upon the roofe it can never shine in an oblique line, but glancing on both sides, cast off the heat very much; I do confesse that I love a double house, much better then a single, but if it have a double cover, that is, two gable ends, and a gutter between, though it be built up an East and West line: yet the sun (which must lye upon it all the heat of the day) will so multiply the heat, by reflecting the beames from inside to inside, and so violently upon the gutter, from both, which you know must be in the middle of the house, from end to end, as you shall feele that heat above, too sensibly in the ground stories below, though your sieling be a foot thick, and your stories sixteen foot high. Therefore if I build a double house, I must order it so, as to have the division between either room of a strong wall, or of Dorique Pillers Archt from one to another; and, in each intercolumniation, a square stud of stone, for the better strengthening and supporting of the Arches above; for I would have the roomes Archt over with stone, and the innermost poynts of the Arches, to rest upon the Pillars, and the whole house to be cover'd with Couples and Rafters, and upon that shingles, the Ridge Pole of the house: running along over the Pillars so that the covering is to serve both Arches, that covers your rooms: by which meanes there is but one Gable end, which will glaunce off the scorching beames of the sun of either side, as, with the help of the Arches underneath, there will be little heat felt in the roomes below. But then a maine care must be had, to the side walls, that the girders be strong, and very well Dove-tayld, one into another, upon the Dorique pillars, or partition walls; and well crampt with Iron, or else the rafters being of that length, will thrust out the side walls by reason the Arches will hinder the Couplets, from comming so low as to keep the rafters steady, from opening at the bottom. For prevention

vention of this great miſchiefe, it will be very needfull, to have ſtrong Buttereſſes without, and thoſe being plac't juſt againſt the Couples, will be of main concern to the ſide-walls. If you make the breadth of your houſe fifty foot, allowing two foot to the partition, and two foot to either of the ſide-walls above, (but more below) which is ſix foot in all, you will have remaining forty four foot, which being equally divided, will afford twenty two foot for the breadth of either room; you may for the length allow what you pleaſe. But this I ſpeak by permiſſion, and not by direction. But, I will ſend you a Plot with this, and an Index annexed to it, of ſuch a houſe as I would build for plea ſure and convenience, if I were to live there, and had mony enough to beſtow; and I believe, with ſuch conveniences and advantages, for ſhade and coolneſſe, as few people in thoſe Weſtern parts, have ſtudied, or ever thought on.

And now I have as neer as I can, delivered the ſum of all I know of the Iland of *Barbadoes*, both for Pleaſures and Profits, Commodities and Incommodities, Sickneſſes and Healthfulneſſe. So that it may be expected what I can ſay, to perſwade or diſſwade any, that have a deſire to go and live there. But before I give a full anſwer to that, I muſt enquire and be enformed, of what diſpoſition the party is, that hath this deſigne; If it be ſuch a one as loves the pleaſures of *Europe*, (or particularly of *England*) and the great varieties of thoſe, let him never come there; for they are things he ſhall be ſure to miſſe. But, if he can finde in himſelfe a willingneſſe, to change the pleaſures which he enjoyed in a Temperate, for ſuch as he ſhall finde in a Torrid Zone, he may light upon ſome that will give him an exchange, with ſome advantage.

And for the pleaſures of *England*, let us conſider what they are, that we may be the better able to judge, how far they are conſiſtent with the Climate of *Barbadoes*, and what gainers or loſers they will be by the exchange, that make the adventure; and by the knowledge and well weighing of that, invite or deter thoſe, that are the great lovers and admirers of thoſe delights, to come there, or ſtay away.

And amongſt the ſports and recreations that the people of *England* exerciſe moſt for their healths, without dores, they are Courſing, Hunting, and Hawking.

And for the Greyhound, though he be compleat in all his ſhapes that are accounted excellent, headed like a Snake, neckt like a Drake, back't like a Beam, ſided like a Breme, tail'd like a Rat, footed like a Cat, deep breaſted, with large phillets and gaskins, excellently winded, with all elſe may ſtyle him perfect, and of a right race: Yet, what of all this, if the Country afford no Game to courſe at; or if there were, that would amount to nothing; for, in the running of twelve ſcore yards, they will either bruiſe their bodies againſt ſtumps of trees, or break their necks down the ſteep falls of Gullies, which are there too common.

And for the Huntſman and his Hounds, they will finde themſelves at a dead fault, before they begin; for, upon this ſoyle, no Stag, with his lofty well ſhap't head, and active body, has ever ſet his nimble feet; and Herds of Vallow Deer, were never put to make a ſtand upon this

this ground; the nimble Roe-Buck, nor the ſubtle Fox, the Badger, Otter, or the fearfull Hare, have ever run their Maſes in theſe Woods. And then, what uſe of Hounds?

Onely one kinde are uſefull here, and thoſe are Liam Hounds, to guide us to the runaway Negres, who, as I told you, harbour themſelves in Woods and Caves, living upon pillage for many months together.

And for the Faulconer, though his Hawk have reach'd ſuch excellencies, as may exalt her praiſe as high, as her wings can raiſe her body; yet, ſhe muſt be taken down to a bare Lure. And the painfull and ſkilfull Faulconer, who has applyed himſelfe ſolely to the humour of the brave Bird he carries, who muſt be courted as a Miſtreſſe, be ſhe never ſo froward, and like a coy Miſtreſſe, will take check at any thing, when her liberty gives her licenſe; and though by a painfull and ſtudied diligence, he have reclaimed her ſo, as to flie at what, and when, and where, and how ſhe is directed; and ſhe, by her own practice and obſervation, has learnt to know, which Spaniell lies, and which tells truth, that accordingly ſhe may ſleight the one, and regard the other; and with this, has all other qualities that are excellent, in ſo noble and heroick a Bird: Yet, this painfull diligence in the Faulconer, this rare perfection in the Hawk, will be of little uſe, where there is neither Champion to flie in, Brookes to flie over, nor Game to flie at. No mountie at a Hieron, to cauſe the luſty Jerfaulcon to raiſe her to a loſſe of her ſelf, from the eyes of her Keeper, till by many dangerous thorows, ſhe binde with her Quarrie, and both come tumbling down together. No teem of Ducks, or bunch of Teales, to cauſe the high flying Haggard make her ſtooping, and ſtrike her Quarrie dead. And for the Oſtringer, though his well-man'd Goſhauk, or her bold mate the Tarcell, draw a Covert nere ſo well; yet, no Eye of Pheſants will ſpring, or porch in theſe woods.

The Eagle and the Sacre ſure, here ever miſſe their prey.
Since Buſtard and the Barnacle, are never in the way.
No Tarcel drawes a Covert here, no Lanner ſits at mark;
No Merline flies a Partridge neer, no Hobbie dares a Lark.

Another pleaſure, the better ſort of the people of *England* take delight in; which, in my opinion, may be rather call'd a toyle then a pleaſure, and that is Race-Horſes, forcing poor beaſts beyond their power, who were given us for our moderate uſe. Theſe exerciſes are too violent for hot Countries, and therefore we will forget them.

Shooting and Bowling may very well be uſed here; but at Butts onely, and in Bares, or cloſe Allies, for the turfe here will never be fine enough for a Green, nor the ground ſoft enough, for an Arrow to fall on. Amongſt all the ſports without dores, that are uſed in *England*, theſe two are onely ſufferable in the *Barbadoes*. But for the ſports within the houſe, they may all be uſed there, as, all ſorts of Gaming, *viz.* Cheſſe, Tables, Cards, Dice, Shovel-abord, Billiards; and ſome kinds of Dances, but none of thoſe that are laborious, as high and

loftie Capers, with Turnes above ground; theſe are too violent for hot Countries.

Some other kindes of pleaſures they have in *England*, which are not ſo fully enjoyed in the *Barbadoes*, as, ſmooth Champion to walk or ride on, with variety of Landſcapes, at ſeverall diſtances; all there being hem'd in with Wood, and thoſe trees ſo tall and lofty, as ſo hinder and bar the view ſo much, as (upon a levell or plain) no Horiſon can be ſeen. But upon the ſides of Hills, which look toward the Sea, your eye may range as far that way, as the globicall roundneſſe of that watry Element will give way to; but that once ſeen, the eye is ſatisfied, and variety in that object there is none; for no ſhipping paſſe that way, but ſuch as arive at the Iland. 'Tis true, that Woods made up of ſuch beautifull Trees as grow there, are pleaſant things to look on, and afford a very plentifull delight to the eyes; but when you are ſo enclos'd, as hardly to look out, you will finde too quick and too full a ſatiety in that pleaſure. But as the Woods are cut down, the Landſcapes will appear at farther diſtances.

Now for the beauty of the Heavens, they are as far tranſcending all we ever ſaw in *England*, or elſewhere 40 Degrees without the Line, on either ſide, as the land-objects of the *Barbadoes* are ſhort of ours in *Europe*. So he that can content himſelfe with the beauties of the Heavens, may there be ſufficiently ſatisfied. But we Mortalls, that till and love the earth, becauſe our ſelves are made up of the ſame mold, take pleaſure ſometimes to look downward, upon the fruites and effects of our own labours; and when we finde them thrive by the bleſſings of the great Creator, we look up to give thanks, where we finde ſo great a glory, as to put us into aſtoniſhment and admiration.

Now for the ſmelling ſenſe, though we have the bloſſomes of the Orange, Limon, Lyme, Cittron, Pomgranate, with the ſmell of that admirable fruit the Pine, and others: yet, when we conſider the infinite variety of the Flowers of *England*, both for beauty and ſavour, there is no compariſon between them; and the flowers there, are very few in number, and in ſmell, not to be allowed in competition with ours of *England*: For, ſince the differences between the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter* have been laid aſide, no red nor white Roſe have grown there; but the Lillies have taken up the quarrell, and ſtrive in as high a conteſt there, as the Roſes have done in *England*; for, they are the faireſt and pureſt, that I have ever ſeen, both red and white, but no ſweet ſmell. He that could tranſplant the flowers of *England* to the *Barbadoes*, would do a rare work, but I fear to little purpoſe: For, though the virtuall beams of the Sun, give growth and life to all the Plants and Flowers it ſhines on; yet, the influence is at ſeverall diſtances, and ſo the productions varie; ſome flowers muſt be warmed, ſome toaſted, and ſome almoſt ſcalded; and to tranſpoſe theſe, and ſet them in contrary places, were to ſtrive againſt nature. 'Tis true, that the Herbs of *England* grow and thrive there, by reaſon they are ſtronger, and better able to endure that change; but Flowers, that are of a more tender nature, will not endure ſo great heat as they finde there. But to repair this ſenſe, ſome will ſay, that Perfumes brought out of *Europe*, will plentifully ſupply us: But that will not at all avail

us,

us, for what with the heat and moisture of the aire, it is all drawn out, as by my own experience I found it to be most true, though I lapp'd them close up in papers, and put them in drawers of a Cabinet, where no aire could finde passage, they were so close: and for Pastills, they lost both their smell and taste.

As for Musick, and such sounds as please the ear, they with some supplies may come from *England*, both for Instruments and voyces, to delight that sense, that sometimes when they are tir'd out with their labour, they may have some refreshment by their ears; and to that end, they had a purpose to send for the Musick, that were wont to play at the *Black Friars*, and to allow them a competent salary, to make them live as happily there, as they had done in *England*: And had not extream weaknesse, by a miserable long sickness, made me uncapable of any undertaking, they had employed me in the businesse, as the likeliest to prevail with those men, whose persons and qualities were well known to me in *England*. And though I found at *Barbadoes* some, who had musicall mindes; yet, I found others, whose souls were so fixt upon, and so riveted to the earth, and the profits that arise out of it, as their souls were lifted no higher: and those men think, and have been heard to say, that three whip-Sawes, going all at once in a Frame or Pit, is the best and sweetest musick that can enter their ears; and to hear a Cow of their own low, or an Assinigo bray, no sound can please them better. But these mens souls were never lifted up so high, as to hear the musick of the Sphears, nor to be judges of that Science, as 'tis practised here on earth; and therefore we will leave them to their own earthly delights.

For the sense of feeling, it can be applyed but two waies, either in doing or suffering; the poor Negres and Christian servants, finde it perfectly upon their heads and shoulders, by the hands of their severe Overseers; so that little pleasure is given the sense, by this coercive kind of feeling, more then a plaister for a broken Pate; but, this is but a passive kinde of feeling. But take it in the highest, and most active way it can be applyed, which is upon the skins of women, and they are so sweaty and clammy, as the hand cannot passe over, without being glued & cimented in the passage or motion; and by that means, little pleasure is given to, or received by the agent or the patient: and therefore if this sense be neither pleased in doing nor suffering, we may decline it as useless in a Country, where down of Swans, or wool of Beaver is wanting.

Now for the sense of Tasting, I do confesse, it receives a more home satisfaction, then all the rest, by reason of the fruites that grow there; so that the Epicure cannot be deceived, if he take a long journy to please his palate, finding all excellent tastes the world has, comprehended in one single fruit, the Pine. And would not any Prince be content to reduce his base coyne, into Ingoti of pure gold. And so much shall serve touching the *Barbadoes*.

Some men I have known in *England*, whose bodies are so strong and able to endure cold, as no weather fits them so well as frost and snow; such Iron bodies would be fit for a Plantation in Russia: For, there is no traceing Hares under the Line, nor sliding on the Ice under either Tropick.

Tropick. Others there are that have heard of the pleaſures of *Barbadoes*, but are loath to leave the pleaſures of England behind them. Theſe are of a ſluggiſh humour, and are altogether unfit for ſo noble an undertaking; but if any ſuch ſhall happen to come there, he ſhall be tranſmitted to the innumerable Armie of Piſmires, and Ants, to ſting him with ſuch a reproof, as he ſhall wiſh himſelfe any where rather then amongſt them. So much is a ſluggard deteſted in a Countrey, where Induſtry and Activity is to be exerciſed. The Dwarfe may come there, and twice a year vie in competition with the Giant: for ſet them both together upon a levell ſuperficies, and at noone, you ſhall not know by their ſhadowes who is the talleſt man.

The Voluptuous man, who thinks the day not long enough for him to take his pleaſure. Nor the ſleepie man who thinks the longeſt night too ſhort for him to dreame out his delights, are not fit to repoſe and ſolace themſelves upon this Iland; for in the whole compaſſe of the Zodiacke, they ſhall neither find St. Barnabies day, or St. Lucies night, the Sun running an eeven courſe, is there an indifferent Arbiter of the differences which are between thoſe two Saints, and like a juſt and cleere ſighted Judge, reconciles thoſe extreams to a Medium, of 12 and 12 houres, which equality of time is utterly inconſiſtent to the humours and diſpoſitions of theſe men.

But I ſpeak this, to ſuch as have their fancies ſo Aereall, and refin'd as not to be pleaſed with ordinary delight; but think to build and ſettle a felicity here: above the ordinary levell of mankind. Such ſpirits, are too volatile to fixe on buſineſſe; and therefore I will leave them out, as uſeleſs in this Common-wealth. But ſuch as are made of middle earth: and can be content to wave thoſe pleaſures, which ſtand as Blocks, and Perculliſſes, in their way; and are indeed, the main Remoras in their paſſage to their profits. Such may here find moderate delights, with moderate labour, and thoſe taken moderately will conduce much to their healths, and they that have induſtry, to imploy that well, may make it the Ladder to clyme to a high degree, of Wealth and opulencie, in this ſweet Negotiation of Sugar, provided they have a competent ſtock to begin with; ſuch I mean as may ſettle them in a Sugar-work, and leſſe then 14000 l. ſterling, will not do that: in a Plantation of 500 acres of land, with a proportionable ſtock of Servants, Slaves, Horſes, Gamels, Cattle, Aſſinigoes, with an Ingenio, and all other houſeing, thereunto belonging; ſuch as I have formerly nam'd.

But one wil ſay, why ſhould any man that has 14000 l. in his purſe, need to runne ſo long a Riſco, as from hence to the Barbadoes: when he may live with eaſe and plenty at home; to ſuch a one I anſwer, that every drone can ſit and eate the Honey of his own Hive: But he that can by his own Induſtry, and activity, (having youth and ſtrength to friends,) raiſe his fortune, from a ſmall beginning to a very great one, and in his paſſage to that, doe good to the publique, and be charitable to the poor, and this to be accompliſhed in a few years, deſerves much more commendation and applauſe. And ſhall find his bread, gotten by his painfull and honeſt labour and induſtry, eate

ſweeter

ſweeter by much, than his that onely minds his eaſe, and his belly.

Now having ſaid this much, I hold it my duty, to give what directions I can, to further any one that ſhall go about to improve his ſtock, in this way of Adventure; and if he pleaſe to hearken to my directions, he ſhall find they are no Impoſſibilities, upon which I ground my Computations: the greateſt will be, to find a friend for a Correſpondent, that can be really honeſt, faithful and Induſtrious, and having arriv'd at that happineſſe, (which is the chiefeſt,) all the reſt will be eaſie; and I ſhall let you ſee that without the help of Magick or Inchantment, this great Purchaſe of 14000 l. will be made with 3000 l. ſtock, and thus to be ordered.

One thouſand pound, is enough to venture at firſt, becauſe we that are here in England, know not what commodities they want moſt in the *Barbadoes*, and to ſend a great Cargo of unneceſſary things, were to have them lye upon our hands to loſſe. This 1000 l. I would have thus laid out: 100 l. in Linnen Cloth, as Canvas and Kentings, which you may buy here in London, of French Marchants, at reaſonable rates; and you may hire poor Journy-men Taylers, here in the Citty, that will for very ſmall wages, make that Canvas into Drawers, and Petticoats, for men and women Negres. And part of the Canvas, and the whole of the Kentings, for ſhirts and drawers for the Chriſtian men Servants, and ſmocks and peticoates for the women. Some other ſorts of Linnen, as Holland or Dowlace, will be there very uſefull, for ſhirts and ſmocks for the Planters themſelves, with their Wives and Children. One hundred pounds more, I would have beſtow'd, part on wollen cloath, both fine and coorſe, part on Devonſhire Carſies, and other faſhionable ſtuffes, ſuch as will well endure wearing. Upon Monmoth Capps I would have beſtowed 25 l. you may beſpeak them there in Wales, and have them ſent up to London, by the waynes at eaſie rates. Forty pound I think fit to beſtow on Iriſh Ruggs ſuch as are made at Killkennie, and Iriſh ſtockings, and theſe are to be had at St. *James*'s faire at *Briſtow*; the ſtockings are to be worne in the day, by the Chriſtian ſervants, the Ruggs to caſt about them when they come home at night, ſweating and wearied, with their labour; to lap about them, when they reſt themſelves on their Hamacks at night, than which nothing is more needfull, for the reaſons I have formerly given. And theſe may either be ſhipt at Briſtow, if a ſhip be ready bound for Barbadoes, or ſent to London by waynes which is a cheap way of conveyance. Fifty pound I wiſh may be beſtowed on ſhooes, and ſome bootes, to be made at Northampton and ſent to London in dry fates, by Carts; but a ſpeciall care muſt be taken, that they may be made large, for they will ſhrink very much when they come into hot Climats. They are to be made of ſeverall ſiſes, for men women and children: they muſt be kept dry and cloſe, or elſe the moiſtneſſe of the Ayre will cauſe them to mould. Gloves will ſell well there, and I would have of all kinds, and all ſiſes, that are thinne; but the moſt uſefull, are thoſe of tann'd leather, for they will waſh and not ſhrinke in the wetting, and weare very long and ſoople; you may provide your ſelfe of theſe, at Evill, Ilemiſter and Ilcheſter, in Somerſet ſhire; at reaſonable rates. Fifteen pound I would

would beſtow in theſe Commodities. In faſhionable Hats and Bands, both black and coloured, of ſeverall ſiſes and qualities, I would have thirty pounds beſtowed. Black Ribbon for mourning, is much worn there, by reaſon their mortality is greater; and therefore upon that commodity I would beſtow twenty pound; and as much in Coloured, of ſeverall ſiſes and colours. For Silkes and Sattins, with gold and ſilver-Lace, we will leave that alone, till we have better advice; for they are caſuall Commodities.

Having now made proviſion for the back, it is fit to conſider the belly, which having no ears, is fitter to be done for, then talkt to; and therefore we will do the beſt we can, to fill it with ſuch proviſions, as will beſt brook the Sea, and hot Climates: Such are Beefe, well pickled, and well conditioned, in which I would beſtow 100 l. In Pork 50 l. in Peaſe for the voyage, 10 l. In Fiſh, as Ling, Haberdine, Green-fiſh, and Stock-fiſh, 40 l. In Bisket for the voyage, 10 l. Caſes of Spirits 40 l. Wine 150 l. Strong Beer 50 l. Oyle Olive 30 l. Butter 30 l. And Candles muſt not be forgotten, becauſe they light us to our ſuppers, and our beds.

The next thing to be thought on, is Utenſills, and working Tooles, ſuch are whip-Sawes, two-handed Sawes, hand-Sawes, Files of ſeverall ſiſes and ſhapes; Axes, for felling and for hewing; Hatchets, that will fit Carpenters, Joyners, and Coopers; Chiſells, but no Mallets, for the wood is harder there to make them: Adzes, of ſeverall ſiſes, Pick-axes, and Mat-hooks; Howes of all ſiſes, but chiefly ſmall ones, to be uſed with one hand, for with them, the ſmall Negres weed the ground: Plains, Gages, and Augurs of all ſiſes; hand-Bills, for the Negres to cut the Canes; drawing-Knives, for Joyners. Upon theſe Utenſills I would beſtow 60 l. Upon Iron, Steel, and ſmall Iron pots, for the Negres to boyl their meat, I would beſtow 40 l. And thoſe are to be had in *Southſex* very cheap, and ſent to *London* in Carts, at time of year, when the waies are drie and hard. Nailes of all ſorts, with Hooks, Hinges, and Cramps of Iron; and they are to be had at *Bromigham* in *Staffordſhire*, much cheaper then in *London*: And upon that Commodity I would beſtow 30 l. In Sowes of Lead 20 l. in Powder and Shot 20 l. If you can get Servants to go with you, they will turn to good accompt, but chiefly if they be Trades-men, as, Carpenters, Joyners, Maſons, Smiths, Paviers, and Coopers. The Ballaſt of the Ship, as alſo of all Ships that trade there, I would have of Sea-coales, well choſen, for it is a commodity was much wanting when I was there, and will be every day more and more, as the Wood decayes: The value I would have beſtowed on that, is 50 l. which will buy 45 Chauldron, or more, according to the burthen of the Ship. And now upon the whole, I have outſtript my computation 145 l. but there will be no loſſe in that; for, I doubt not, (if it pleaſe God to give a bleſſing to our endeavours) but in twelve or fourteen months, to ſell the goods, and double the Cargo; and, if you can ſtay to make the beſt of your Market, you may make three for one.

This Cargo, well got together, I could wiſh to be ſhip't in good order, about the beginning of *November*, and then by the grace of God, the

the Ship may arrive at the *Barbadoes* (if she make no stay by the way) about the middle of *December*; and it is an ordinary course to sail thither in six weeks: Comming thither in that cool time of the year, your Victualls will be in good condition to be removed into a Store-house, which your Correspondent (who, I account, goes along with it) must provide as speedily as he can, before the Sun makes his return from the Southern Tropick; for then the weather will grow hot, and some of your Goods, as, Butter, Oyle, Candles, and all your Liquors, will take harme in the remove.

The Goods being stowed in a Ware-house, or Ware houses, your Correspondent must reserve a handsome room for a Shop, where his servants must attend; for then his Customers will come about him, and he must be carefull whom he trusts; for, as there are some good, so there are many bad pay-masters; for which reason, he must provide himselfe of a Horse, and ride into the Country to get acquaintance; and halfe a dosen good acquaintance, will be able to enform him, how the pulse beats of all the rest: As also by enquiries, he will finde, what prices the Goods bear, which he carries with him, and sell them accordingly; and what valews Sugars bear, that he be not deceived in that Commodity, wherein there is very great care to be had, in taking none but what is very good and Merchantable, and in keeping it drie in good Casks, that no wet or moist aire come to it; and so as he makes his exchanges, and receives in his Sugars, or what other commodities he trades for, they lie ready to send away for *England*, as he findes occasion, the delivering of the one, making room for the other; for Ships will be every month, some or other, comming for *England*. If he can transport all his goods, raised upon the Cargo, in eighteen months, it will be very well. This Cargo being doubled at the *Barbadoes*, that returned back, will produce at least 50 *per cent*. And then your Cargo, which was 1145 l. at setting out, and being doubled there to 2290 l. will be at your return for *England* 3435 l. of which I will allow for freight, and all other charges 335 l. so there remaines to account 3100 l. clear. By which time, I will take for granted, that your Correspondent has bargained, and gone through for a Plantation, which we will presuppose to be of five hundred acres, Stock't as I have formerly laid down; (for we must fix upon one, that our computations may be accordingly) if it be more or lesse, the price must be answerable, and the Produce accordingly. And therfore as we began, we will make this our scale, that 14000 l. is to be paid, for a Plantation of 500 acres Stock't. Before this time, I doubt not, but he is also grown so well verst in the traffick of the Iland, as to give you advice, what Commodities are fittest for your next Cargo; and according to that instruction, you are to provide, and to come your selfe along with it.

By this time, I hope, your remaining 1855 l. by good employment in *England*, is raised to 2000 l. So then you have 5100 l. to put into a new Cargo, which I would not have you venture in one Bottom. But if it please God, that no ill chance happen, that Cargo of 5100 l. having then time enough to make your best Market, may very wel double, and 1000 l. over; which 1000 l. I will allow to go out for fraight, and

and all other charges. So then, your Cargo of 5100 l. being but doubled, will amount unto 10200 l. But this Cargo being large, will require three years time to ſell; ſo that if you make your bargain for 14000 l. to be paid for this Plantation, you will be allowed three daies of payment; the firſt ſhall be of 4000 l. to be paid in a year after you are ſetled in your Plantation; 5000 l. more at the end of the year following, and 5000 l. at the end of the year then next following. And no man will doubt ſuch payment, that ſees a viſible Cargo upon the Iland of 10200 l. and the produce of the Plantation to boot. Now you ſee which way this purchaſe is made up, *viz.* 4000 l. the firſt payment, 5000 l. the ſecond, and ſo there remains upon your Cargo 1200 l. towards payment of the laſt 5000 l. and by that time, the profit of your Plantation will raiſe that with advantage; and then you have your Plantation clear, and freed of all debts. And we will account at the loweſt rate, that if two hundred acres of your five hundred, be planted with Canes, and every Acre bear but three thouſand weight of Sugar, valuing the Sugar but at three pence per pound, which is thirty ſeven pound ten ſhillings every acre, then two hundred acres will produce 7500 l. in ſixteen months; that is, fifteen months for the Canes to grow and be ripe, and a month to Cure the Sugar that is made.

But if you ſtay four months longer, your Muſcavado Sugar, which I valued at three pence per pound, will be Whites, and then the price will be doubled, and that you ſee is 15000 l. Out of which we will abate ¼ part for waſte, and for the tops and bottomes of the Pots,

15000
3750
11250
2400
13650

which may be rank'd with the Muſcavadoes, and that is 3750 l. and then there remains 11250 l. to which we will add the value of the Drink, that is made of the skimmings, at 120 l. per month, which in twenty months comes to 2400 l. and then the whole revenue will amount unto 13650 l. in twenty months. But this profit muſt come ſucceſſively in, as the Sugars are made, and they work all the year, except in *November* and *December*, when the great downfalls of rain come: and if they pave the waies, between the Canes, for the Slids and Aſſinigoes to paſſe, they may work then too; for, little elſe hinders them, but the unpaſſableneſſe of the waies.

So then you ſee, that upon the venturing, and well huſhanding of 300 l. ſtock, you are ſetled in a revenue of 682 l. a month, of which months we will account 13 in a year, ſo that after your work is ſet in order, and that you will account the yearly revenue, you will finde it 886 *l.* per Annum.

Now let us conſider, what the certain charge will be yearly, to keep

keep the Plantation in the condition we receive it, which we will ſuppoſe to be compleatly furniſhed, with all that is neceſſary thereunto: And firſt, of all manner of houſeing, as convenient dwelling houſes, the Mill-houſe, or Grinding-houſe where the ſugar is preſt out; the boyling-houſe, with five ſufficient Coppers for boyling, and one or two for cooling, with all Utenſills, that belong to the Mill, and boyling-houſe; the filling room, with ſtantions; the Still-houſe with two ſufficient Stills, and receivers to hold the drinke, with Ciſterns to all theſe rooms, for holding liquor, and temper; the Cureing houſe fill'd with ſtantions, two ſtories high, and commonly in it ſeventeen or eighteen hundred pots for cureing; the Smiths forge, with room to lay coales, Iron, and ſteele; the Carpenter, and Joyners houſes, where they lodge and lay their tools, and much of their fine worke; with ſufficient ſtore-houſes, to lay ſuch proviſion as we receive from forraine parts, as Beefe, Pork, Fiſh, Turtle; and alſo to keep our drink which is made of the ſugar, to the repairing of all which, the premiſes with the Appurtenances, we will allow no leſſe then 500 l. Per Annum.

To this, there is yet more to be added: for though we breed both Negres, Horſes, and Cattle; yet that increaſe, will not ſupply the moderate decayes which we finde in all thoſe; eſpecially in our Horſes and Cattell, therefore we will allow for that 500 l. Per Annum.

The next thing we are to conſider is, the feeding of our ſervants and ſlaves, over and above the proviſions which the Plantations beare, and that will be no great matter, for they are not often fed with bone-meat; But we will allow to the Chriſtian ſervants, (which are not above thirty in number,) foure barrels of Beefe, and as much of Porke yearely, with two barrels of ſalt Fiſh, and 500 poore-Johns, which we have from New England, foure barrels of Turtle, and as many of pickled Makerels, and two of Herrings, for the Negres; all which I have computed, and finde they will amount unto 100 l, or there abouts; beſides the fruit which will be no great matter; for you muſt be ſure to have a Factor, both at New England and Virginia, to provide you of all Commodities thoſe places afford, that are uſefull to your plantation; or elſe your charge will be treble. As from New England, Beefe, Porke, Fiſh, of all ſorts, dried and pickled; from Virginia live-Cattle, Beefe and Tobacco; for theirs at *Barbadoes* is the worſt I think that growes in the world; And for Cattle, no place lyes neerer to provide themſelves, and the Virginians cannot have a better market to ſell them; for an Oxe of 5 l. pound price at Virginie, will yield 25 l. there.

But to go on with our computation: for as we have given order for feeding our people, ſo we muſt for their cloathing; and firſt for the Chriſtians, which we will account to be thirty in number whereof $\frac{2}{3}$ ſhall be men, and $\frac{1}{3}$ women, that we may make our computation the more exact; and for the men, (which are twenty in number,) we will allow one for the ſupreame Overſeer, who is to receive and give directions, to all the ſubordinate Overſeers, which we allow to

be five more ; and thoſe he appoynts to go out with ſeverall Gangs, ſome tenne, ſome twenty, more or leſſe, according to the ability of the overſeer hee ſo imployes ; and theſe are to go out upon ſeverall Imployments, as he gives them directions, ſome to weed, ſome to plant, ſome to fall wood, ſome to cleave it, ſome to ſaw it into boards, ſome to fetch home, ſome to cut Canes, others to attend the Ingenio, Boyling-houſe, Still-houſe, and Cureing-houſe ; ſome for Harveſt, to cut the Maies, (of which we have three Crops every yeare,) others to gather Proviſions, of Bonaviſt, Maies, Yeames, Potatoes, Caſſavie, and dreſſe it at fit times for their dinners and ſuppers, for the Chriſtian ſervants ; the Negres alwayes dreſſing their own meat themſelves, in their little Pots, which is only Plantines, boyl'd or roaſted, and ſome eares of Maies toaſted, at the fire ; and now and then a Makerell a piece, or two Herrings.

The Prime Overſeer may very well deſerve Fifty pounds Per Annum, or the value in ſuch Commodities as he likes, that are growing upon the Plantation ; for he is a man that the maſter may allow ſometimes to ſit at his own Table, and therefore muſt be clad accordingly. The other five of the Overſeers, are to be accounted in the ranke of Servants, whoſe freedome is not yet purchaſed, by their five years ſervice, according to the cuſtome of the Iland. And for their cloathing, they ſhall be allowed three ſhirts together, to every man for ſhifts, which will very well laſt halfe a year, and then as many more. And the like proportion for drawers, and for ſhooes, every month a paire, that is twelve paire a year ; ſix paire of ſtockings yeerly, and three Monmouth Capps, and for Sundayes, a doublet of Canvas, and a plaine band of Holland.

An Account of Expences iſſuing out yearly for Cloathing, for the Chriſtian Servants, both Men and Women, with the Wages of the principall Overſeer, which ſhall be 50 l. ſterling, or the value in ſuch Goods as grow upon the Plantation.

To the five ſubordinate Overſeers, for each mans cloathing.

	l.	s.	d.
Six ſhirts, at 4 s. a piece	1	04	0
Six pair of Drawers, at 2 s.	0	12	0
Twelve pair of ſhoes, at 3 s.	1	16	0
Six pair of Linnen or Iriſh ſtokings, at 20 d.	0	10	0
Three *Monmouth* Caps, at 4 s.	0	12	0
Two doublets of Canvas, and ſix Holland bands	0	15	0
Sum totall for each man	5	9	0
Sum totall for the five Overſeers	27	5	0

To the fourteen common ſervants.

	l.	s.	d.
Six ſhirts to each man	1	04	0
Six pair of drawers to each man	0	12	0
Twelve pair of ſhoes, at 3 s.	1	16	0
Three *Monmouth* caps, at 4 s.	0	12	0
Sum totall to each man	4	04	0
Sum totall, of the fourteen ſervants by the year	58	16	0

Now for the ten women ſervants, we will diſpoſe of them, thus: Four to attend in the houſe, and thoſe to be allowed, as followeth in the firſt Columne, *viz.*

The four that attend in the houſe to each of them

	l.	s.	d.
Six ſmocks, at 4 s. a piece	1	04	0
Three petticoats, at 6 s.	0	18	0
Three waſtcoats, at 3 s.	0	09	0
Six coifes or caps, at 18 d. a piece	0	09	0
Twelve pair of ſhoes, at 3 s.	1	16	0
Sum is	4	16	0
Sum totall of the four women that attend in the houſe	19	4	0

The other ſix that weed, and do the common work abroad yearly.

	l.	s.	d.
Four ſmocks, at 4 s. a piece	0	16	0
Three petticoats, at 5 s. a piece	0	15	0
Four coifs, at 12 d. a piece	0	04	0
Twelve pair of ſhoes, at 3 s.	1	16	0
Sum is	3	11	0
Sum totall of the ſix common women ſervants	21	06	0

Thirty Rug Gownes for theſe thirty ſervants, to caſt about them when they come home hot and wearied, from their work, and to ſleep in a nights, in their Hamocks, at 25 s. a Gown or mantle. 37 10 0

Now for the Negres, which we will account to be a hundred of both Sexes, we will divide them equally; The fifty men ſhall be allowed yearly but three pair of Canvas drawers a piece, which at 2 s. a pair, is 6 s.

The women ſhall be allowed but two petticoats a piece yearly, at 4 s. a piece, which is 8 s. yearly.

So the yearly charge of the fifty men Negres, is	15	00	0
And of the women	20	00	0
Sum is	35	00	0

Now

Now to ſum up all, and draw to a concluſion, we will account, that for the repairing dilapidations, and decayes in the houſeing, and all Utenſills belonging thereunto,

	l.	s.	Td.
We will allow yearly to iſſue out of the Profits, that ariſe upon the Plantation	500	00	00
As alſo for the moderate decayes of our Negres, Horſes, and Cattle, notwithſtanding all our Recruits by breeding all thoſe kinds	500	00	00
For forraign proviſions of victualls for our ſervants and ſome of our ſlaves, we will allow yearly	100	00	00
For wages to our principall Overſeer yearly	50	00	00
By the Abſtract of the charge of Cloathing the five ſubordinate Overſeers yearly.	27	05	00
By the Abſtract of Clothing, the remaining 14 men-ſervants yearly	58	16	00
By the Abſtract of Cloathing four women ſervants that attend in the houſe	19	04	00
By the Abſtract of the remaining ſix women-ſervants, that do the common work abroad in the fields.	21	06	00
The charge of thirty Rug Gowns for theſe thirty ſervants	37	10	00
By the abſtract of the cloathing of fifty men-Negres	15	00	00
By the abſtract for the cloathing of fifty women-Negres	20	00	00
Sum totall of the expences is	1349	01	00
Sum totall of the yearly profits of the Plantation	8866	00	00
So the clear profit of this Plantation of 500 acres of land amounts to yearly	7516	19	00

A large Revenue for ſo ſmall a ſum as 14000 l. to purchaſe, where the Seller does not receive two years value by 1000 l. and upwards; and yet gives daies of payment.

I have been believed in all, or the moſt part, of my former deſcriptions and computations, concerning this Iland, and the waies to attain the profits that are there to be gathered; but when I come to this point, no man gives me credit, the buſineſſe ſeeming impoſſible, that any underſtanding man, that is owner of a Plantation of this value, ſhould ſell it for ſo inconſiderable a ſum: and I do not at all blame

blame the incredulity of theſe perſons; for, if experience had not taught me the contrary, I ſhould undoubtedly be of their perſwaſion. But leſt I ſhould, by an over-weening opinion, hope, that my experience (which is only to my ſelfe) ſhould miſlead any man beſides his reaſon, which every knowing man ought to be guided and governed by, I will without ſtrayning or forcing a reaſon, deliver a plain and naked truth, in as plain language, as is fitting ſuch a ſubject, which I doubt not but will perſwade much in the buſineſſe.

'Tis a known truth there, that no man has attained to ſuch a fortune as this, upon a ſmall beginning, that has not met with many rubs and obſtacles in his way, and ſometimes fallings back, let his pains and induſtry be what it will: I call thoſe fallings back, when either by fire, which often happens there; or death of Cattle, which is as frequent as the other; or by loſſes at Sea, which ſometimes will happen, of which I can bring lively inſtances: If either of theſe misfortunes fall, it ſtands in an equall ballance, whether ever that man recover, upon whom theſe misfortunes fall: But, if two of theſe happen together, or one in the neck of another, there is great odds to be laid, that he never ſhall be able to redeem himſelfe, from an inevitable ruine; For, if fire happen, his ſtock is conſumed, and ſometimes his houſe; if his Cattle die, the work ſtands ſtill, and with either of theſe, his credit falls; ſo as if he be not well friended, he never can entertain a hope to riſe again.

Theſe toyls of body and minde, and theſe misfortunes together, will depreſſe and wear out the beſt ſpirits in the world, and will cauſe them to think, what a happie thing it is, to ſpend the remainder of their lives in reſt and quiet in their own Countries. And I do believe, there are few of them, whoſe mindes are not over-ballanc'd with avarice and lucre, that would not be glad to ſell good penni-worths, to ſettle themſelves quietly in *England*. Beſides the caſualties which I have named, there is yet one of neerer Concern then all the reſt, and that is, their own healths, than which, nothing is more to be valued; for, ſickneſſes are there more grievous, and mortality greater by far, than in *England*, and theſe diſeaſes many times contagious: And if a rich man, either by his own ill diet or diſtemper, or by infection, fall into ſuch a ſickneſſe, he will finde there a plentifull want of ſuch remedies, as are to be found in *England*. Other reaſons, and ſtrong ones, they have, that induce them to hanker after their own Country, and thoſe are, to enjoy the company of their old friends, and to raiſe up families to themſelves, with a Sum which they have acquired by their toyle and induſtry, and often hazards of their lives; whoſe beginnings were ſlight and inconſiderable; and what can be a greater comfort, both to themſelves, and their friends, then ſuch an enjoyment. But I ſpeak not this to diſcourage any man, that has a mind to improve his Eſtate, by adventuring upon ſuch a Purchaſe; for, though the Planter, by long and tedious pain and induſtry, have worn out his life, in the acquiſt of his fortune; yet, the Buyer, by his purchaſe, is ſo well and happily ſeated, as he need endure no ſuch hardſhips, but may go on in the managing his buſineſſe, with much eaſe, and ſome pleaſure; and in a doſen years, return back with a

very plentifull fortune, and may carry with him from *England*, better remedies for his health, then they, who for a long time had neither means to provide, nor mony to purchase it; for, though some Simples grow there, that are more proper for the bodies of the Natives, than any we can bring from forraigne parts, and no doubt would be so for our bodies too, if wee knew the true use of them; yet wanting that knowledge, we are faine to make use of our own.

But when able and skilfull Physitians shall come, whose knowledge can make the right experiment and use of the vertues of those simples that grow there, they will no doubt finde them more efficatious, and prevalent to their healths, then those, they bring from forraine parts. For certainely every Climate produces Simples more proper to cure the diseases that are bred there, than those that are transported from any other part of the world: such care the great Physitian to mankind takes for our convenience.

Somewhat I have said of the diseases that raigne in Generall in this Iland, but have falne on no particuler, though I have felt the power and Tyranny of it upon mine own body, as much as any man that has past through it to death, though it pleased the mercifull God to raise me up againe: for I have it to shew under the hand of Colonell *Thomas Modiford* in whose house I lay sick, that he saw me dead without any appearance of life, three several times, not as in sounding but dying fits, and yet recover'd at last.

To tell the tedious particulars of my sickneſſe, and the severall drenches our Ignorant Quacksalvers there gave me, will prove but a troublesome relation, and therefore I am willing to decline it: Only this much, that it began with a Fever, and as it is the custome of that disease there to cause Bindings, Costiveneſſe, and consequently Gripings, and Tortions in the Bowels, so it far'd with me, that for a fortnight together had not the least evacuation by Seige, which put me to such Torment as in all that time I have not slept; and want of that, wore me out to such a weakneſſe, as I was not then in a condition to take any remedy at all. This exceſſive heat within begat a new torment within me, the Stone; which stopt my passage so as in foureteen dayes together no drop of water came from me; But contrary to my expectation, God Almighty sent me a Remedie for that, and such a one as all the whole world cannot afford the like: for in ten hours after I tooke it, I found my selfe not onely eas'd, but perfectly cur'd of that Torment, at least for the present, for it not only broke, but brought away all the Stones and gravell that stopt my passage, so that my water came as freely from me as ever, and carried before it such quantities of broken stones and gravell, as in my whole life I have not seen the like. About three weeks or a month after this, I became in the same distreſſe and felt the like Torment, whereupon I took the same medicine; which gave me the same help. Now if it did thus to a body so worne out as mine, where Nature was so decay'd as it could operate little to the cure; what will this medicine doe, when it meets with such Organs as can contribute mainly to assist it? But I give the reader but a sooty relation of my Maladies

Maladies, and indeed very unfit for his eares, yet when I ſhal preſcribe the remedy, which may happen to concerne him, I may hope to make him amends: for truly my touching upon the diſeaſe, was but to uſher in the cure, which ſhall follow cloſe after, and 'tis briefly thus. Take the Piſſe of a green Turtle, which lives in the Sea, dry it with a moderate heat, pound it in a Morter to powder, and take of this as much as will lye upon a ſhilling, in Beere or the like, Ale or White wine, and in a very ſhort time it will doe the cure. If this ſecret had bin known in Europe but a doſen years ſince, no doubt we had bin well ſtor'd with it by this time, for 'tis to be had both at the *Charibby* and *Lucayicke* Ilands, where theſe fiſhes abound.

Yet ſo ſlow was my recovery of the maine ſickneſſe and my relapſes ſo frequent, as I was ever and anon, looking out to meet my familiar Companion Death; my Memory and Intellect ſuffering the ſame decayes with my body, for I could hardly give an account of ⅔ of the time I was ſick; but as my health increaſt, they return'd. In three months more, I was able to ride down to the Bridge, where finding a ſhip bound for England, I agreed for my paſſage and dyet by the way; and (as the manner of all Maſters of ſhips is,) he made me large promiſes, of plentifull proviſions aboard, as Beefe, Porke, Peaſe Fiſh, Oyle, Biſket, Beere, and ſome Wine; This Ship had bin fifteeen months out of England, and had traded at *Guinny* and *Binny* for Gold and Elephants teeth, but thoſe commodities taking up but little room, the Captaine made the *Barbadoes* in his way home, intending to take in his full lading of Sugar, and ſuch other commodities as that Iland afforded; and ſo being ready to ſet ſayle, my ſelfe and divers other Gentlemen embarkt, upon the fifthteenth of April 1650, at twelve a clock at night; which time our Maſter made choyce of, that he might the better paſſe undeſcri'd by a well known Pirate, that had for many dayes layne hovering about the Iland, to take any ſhips that traded for London, by vertue of a Commiſſion as he pretended, from the Marqueſſe of *Ormond*. This Pirate was an Iriſh man, his name *Plunquet*, a man bold enough: but had the character of being more mercileſſe and cruell, then became a valiant man. To confirme the firſt part of his character; he took a ſhip in one of the Habours of the Iland, out of which he furniſht himſelfe with ſuch things as he wanted, but left the carcaſe of the veſſell, to floate at large. He had there a Frigot of about 500 Tunns, and a ſmall veſſell to wayte on her, but the night cover'd us from being diſdiſcern'd by him, and ſo we came ſafely off the Iland. About a fortnight after we had bin at ſea, our Maſter complain'd, that his men had abuſ'd him, and (for ſome commodities uſefull to themſelves) had truckt away the greateſt part of his Biſket; So that inſtead of bread, we were ſerv'd with the ſweepings and duſt of the bread roome, which cauſed a generall complaint of all the paſſengers but no remedy: our Peaſe muſt now ſupply that want, which with ſome Phyſicall perſwaſion of the Maſter, that it was as hearty and binding as bread, we reſted ſatisfied, with this Motto, *Patience upon force*. The next thing wanting, was Fiſh, an excellent food at Sea; and the want of that troubled us much, yet the ſame

ſame remedy muſt ſerve as for the other, Patience. The next thing wanting was Porke; and the laſt Beere, which put us clean out of all Patience; So that now our ſtaple food of the Ship, was onely Beefe, a few Peaſe, and for drink water that had bin fifteen months out of England; finding how ill we were accommodated, we deſir'd the Maſter to put in at *Fiall*, One of the Ilands of *Azores*, a little to refreſh our ſelves, which Iland was not much out of our way, but the Maſter loath to be at the charge of re-victualling, and loſſe of time; refuſ'd to hearken to us, and being a requeſt much to his diſadvantage, ſlighted us and went on, till he was paſt recovery of thoſe Ilands, and then a violent ſtorme took us, and in that ſtorme a ſad accident, which happened by meanes of a Portugall, who being a Sea-man, and truſted at the Helme and, who though he have a compaſſe before him, yet is mainely guided by the quarter Maſter that Conns the ſhip above, upon the quarter deck; whoſe directions the Portugall miſtooke, being not well verſt in the Engliſh tongue, and ſo ſteer'd the Ship, ſo neer the winde, that ſhe came upon her ſtayes, which cauſed ſuch a fluttering of the ſayles, againſt the Maſts, (the winde being extreame violent) as they tore all in peeces, Nor was there any other ſayles in the ſhip, all being ſpent in the long voyage to *Guinny*; nor any thread in the ſhip, to mend them, ſo that now the Maſter (though too late) began to repent him of not taking our Counſell to goe to *Fiall*.

But how to redeeme us out of this certaine ruine, neither the Maſter, nor his Mates could tell; for though the winds blew never ſo faire, we lay ſtill at Hull; and to make uſe of the Tide, in the Maine, was altogether vaine and hopeleſſe. Our victualls too, being at a very low Ebbe, could not laſt us many dayes. So that all that were in the ſhip, both Sea-men and Paſſengers, were gazeing one upon another, what to doe when our ſmall remainder of proviſion came to an end. But the Sea-men, who were the greater number, reſolv'd, the Paſſengers ſhould be dreſt and eaten, before any of them ſhould goe to the Pot; And ſo the next thing to be thought on was, which of the Paſſengers ſhould dye firſt, for they were all deſign'd to be eaten; So they reſolved upon the fatteſt and healthfulleſt firſt, as likely to be the beſt meat, and ſo the next, and next, as they eate Cherries, the beſt firſt. In this Election I thought my ſelfe ſecure, for my body being nothing but a bagg-full of Hydroptique humours, they knew not which way to dreſſe me, but I ſhould diſſolve and come to nothing in the Cooking; At laſt the Cooper took me into his conſideration, and ſaid that if they would hearken to him, there might be yet ſome uſe made of me; and that was in his opinion the beſt; that ſeeing my body was not of a conſiſtence to ſatisfie their hunger, it might ſerve to quench their thirſt. So I ſaying a ſhort Prayer againſt drought and thirſt, remain'd in expectation of my doome with the reſt; So merry theſe kinde of men can make themſelves, in the midſt of dangers, who are ſo accuſtomed to them; And certainely thoſe men, whoſe lives are ſo frequently

frequently expoſed to ſuch hazards, do not ſet that value upon them as others, who live in a quiet ſecurity; yet, when they put themſelves upon any noble action, they will ſell their lives at ſuch a rate, as none ſhall out-bid them; and the cuſtome of theſe hazards, makes them more valiant then other men; and thoſe amongſt them, that do found their courage upon honeſt grounds, are certainly valiant in a high perfection.

At laſt, a little Virgin, who was a paſſenger in the Ship, ſtood up upon the quarter deck, like a ſhe-Worthy, and ſaid, that if they would be rul'd by her, ſhe would not only be the contriver, but the acter of our deliverance. At whoſe ſpeech, we all gave a ſtrict attention, as ready to contribute our help to all ſhe commanded; which was, that the Ship-Carpenter ſhould make her a Diſtaffe and Spindle, and the Saylers combe out ſome of the Occome: with which inſtruments and materialls, ſhe doubted not, but to make ſuch a quantity of thread, as to repair our then uſeleſſe Sailes; which accordingly ſhe did, and by her vertue (under God) we held our lives.

Though ſuch an accident as this, and ſuch a deliverance, deſerve a gratefull commemoration; yet, this is not all the uſe we are to make of it, ſomewhat more may be conſidered, that may prevent dangers for the future; and that is, the great abuſe of Captaines and Maſters of Ships, who promiſe to their Paſſengers, ſuch plenty of victualls, as may ſerve them the whole voyage: But, before they be halfe way, either pinch them of a great part, or give them that which is naſtie and unwholſome. And therefore I could wiſh every man, that is to go a long voyage, to carry a reſerve of his owne, of ſuch viands, as will laſt, and to put that up ſafe; for, if it be not under lock and key, they are never the neer; for, the Saylers will as certainly take it, as you truſt it to their honeſties: Complaine to the Maſter, and you finde no remedy. One thing I have obſerved, let a Sayler ſteal any part of the Ships proviſion, he ſhall be ſure to have ſevere puniſhment; but, if from a Paſſenger, though it concern him never ſo neerly, his remedy is to be laughed at. Theſe enormities are fit to be complained on at the Trinity-houſe, that ſome redreſſe may be had; for, the abuſes are grievous.

Out of this danger at Sea, it has pleaſed the God of all mercy to deliver me, as alſo from a grievous and tedious ſickneſſe on land, in a ſtrange Country; For which, may his holy Name be eternally bleſſed and praiſed, for ever and ever.

Iam now caſt in Priſon, by the ſubtle practices of ſome, whom I have formerly called Friends: But the eternall and mercifull God has been pleaſed to viſit and comfort me, and to raiſe me up ſuch friends, as have kept me from cold and hunger, whoſe charities in an Age, where cruelties and tyrannies are exerciſed in ſo high a meaſure, may be accounted a prodigie. But, I doubt not of my releaſe out of this reſtraint, by the power of him,

who is able to do all in all. For, as *David* ſaid to *Saul*, that God, who had delivered him out of the paw of the Lion, and out of the paw of the Bear, would deliver him from that uncircumciſed Philiſtine, *Goliah* of *Gath*: So may I now ſay; that God, which has delivered me from a ſickneſſe to death, on land, and from ſhipwrack and hazards at Sea, will alſo deliver me from this uncircumciſed Philiſtine, the *Upper Bench*, than which, the burning fire of a Feavour, nor the raging waves of the Sea, are more formidable: But, we have ſeen and ſuffered greater things. And when the great Leveller of the world, Death, ſhall run his progreſſe, all Eſtates will be laid eeven.

Mors Sceptra Ligonibus æquat.

A TABLE,

Of the ſeverall things mentioned in this HISTORY.

A *View of* Porto Santo, Madera's, *and* Deſertes. pag. 2.

A view of Bonaviſta, *Iſle of* May *and* Palma. pag. 3.

Hunting and Hawking at Sea. pag. 4.

Shark and Pilot fiſh, pag. 5.

Carvil, a fiſh that ſails. pag. 6.

Obſervations upon the Ship's way, as alſo the treachery of Bernardo, *a Portugall.* pag. 7.

The firſt ſight of the Iland of Saint Jago. pag. 8.

Deſcription of the Bay there, which they call the Pry pag. 9.

The Padre Vadago's *houſe and entertainment.* pag. 10.

Our landing on the Iland, and what happned to us there. pag. 13.

There are ſeven Ilands more, which are neighbours to this. pag. 18.

The firſt ſight of the Barbadoes. pag. 21.

The Iland firſt diſcovered by a ſhip of Sir William Curteen's pag. 23.

The Scituation of the Iland. pag. 25.

The extent and length of daies. pag. 26.

Temperature of the aire pag. 27.

How watered. pag. 28.

Meat and drink for ſupportation of life. pag. 29.

Bread and drink. pag. 31.

Severall ſorts of meat. pag. 33.

The manner of killing a Turtle: pag. 36.

Victualls brought from forraign parts. pag. 37.

A Feaſt of an inland Plantation. pag. 38.

The like of a Plantation neer the Sea. pag. 39.

Commodities exported and imported. pag. 40.

What materialls grow on the Iland, fit to build with. pag. 41.

The number and nature of the Inhabitants. pag. 43.

A combination among the Servants, to kill their Maſters. pag. 45.

Reaſons why the Negres can plot no Maſſacres upon their Maſters. pag. 46.

Negres paſtime upon Sundaies, and their aptneſſe to learne Arts. pag. 48.

The Planters will not allow their Slaves to be Chriſtians. pag. 50.

Obſervations upon the ſhapes of the Negres. pag. 51.

The Table.

A plot of some Negres, to burn the Ingenio, *and the plot discovered by some of their own Country-men, who were honest and noble.* pag. 53.

Observations upon the Indians. pag. 54.

Somwhat of the Planters themselves. pag. 55.

Tame Beasts, which are of great use to the planters, as, Camells, Horses, Bulls, Oxen, Cowes, Assinigoes, Hoggs, Sheep, Goats. pag. 58.

Birds of all sorts. pag. 60.

Animalls and Insects. pag. 61.

Crabs that come and dwell upon the Land. pag. 65.

Severall Trees growing upon the Iland, and first of the poysonous trees and plants. pag. 66.

Severall kinds of Fruit-trees. pag. 69.

Trees of mixt kinds. pag. 72.

Timber trees of severall kinds. pag. 73.

The Palmet Royall *described.* pag. 75.

Plants that bear fruit. pag. 79.

The Pine *described.* pag. 82.

Sugar Canes, with the manner of planting, growth, time of ripenesse, with the whole processe of Sugar-making, both Muscavadoes and Whites. pag. 84.

The manner of distilling the skimmings of the Coppers, of which we make the strong drink, which the planters call kill-devill. pag. 92.

An estimate of the value of the Sugar made upon this Iland, in twenty months. pag. 95.

The Withs described. pag. 96.

Caves, and the description of their largenesse. pag. 98.

The use of Liam-hounds ibid.

Aloes growing there ibid.

The flower of the Moon. pag. 99.

English Herbs and Rootes. ib.

Strength of the Iland by Nature to Sea-ward. pag. 100.

As also within Land. ibid.

How Governed, and how Divided. ibid.

No Mines in this Iland. p. 101.

The Tar River. ib.

The ill contrivance of the Planters houses, as we found them, when first we came there. pag. 102.

Directions for better buildings. p. 103.

A survey of the pleasures and profits, commodities and incommodities, sickneſſe and healthfulneſſe, of this Iland, ballanced with those of England. p. 104.

The beauties of the Heavens, and how much they transcend those of farther distances from the Lane. p. 106.

The voluptuous nor lazy persons are not fit to inhabit on this Iland. pag. 108.

The value of a Plantation *Stock't, of five hundred acres of Land, whereof two hundred for Canes, to be sold for* 14000 l. ibid.

How this purchase of 14000 l. *by providence and good husbandry, may be made with* 3000 l. p. 109.

The yearly revenue of this Plantation, being once set in an orderly course, will amount unto 8866 l. pag. 112.

An Estimate of the expence, that will issue out yearly to keep this Plantation in good order, as you first received it, which we will presuppose to be compleatly furnished with all things. p. 113.

The account ballanced, the yearly Revenue will amount unto 7516 l. 19 s. p. 116.

An Objection answered, how it comes to passe, that Plantations of so great a yearly value, can be purchased with so little mony. p. 116.

Somewhat of the Diseases of the Country, as also of the Physitians. p. 118.

An incomparable medicine for the Stone.

Stone. ibid.

Plunquet, *a great Pirate, took a ſhip in one of the Bayes.* p. 119.

I Embarked, and ſet ſail for England, *the fifteenth of* Aprill, 1650. ibid.

The abuſes of the Captains and Maſters of ſhips, that promiſe large proviſion of Victuall and Drink to their paſſengers; and when they need it moſt, fail them groſſely. ibid.

A ſtorme at Sea, out of which we were delivered (under God) by a little Virgin, being a paſſenger in the Ship.

Errata.

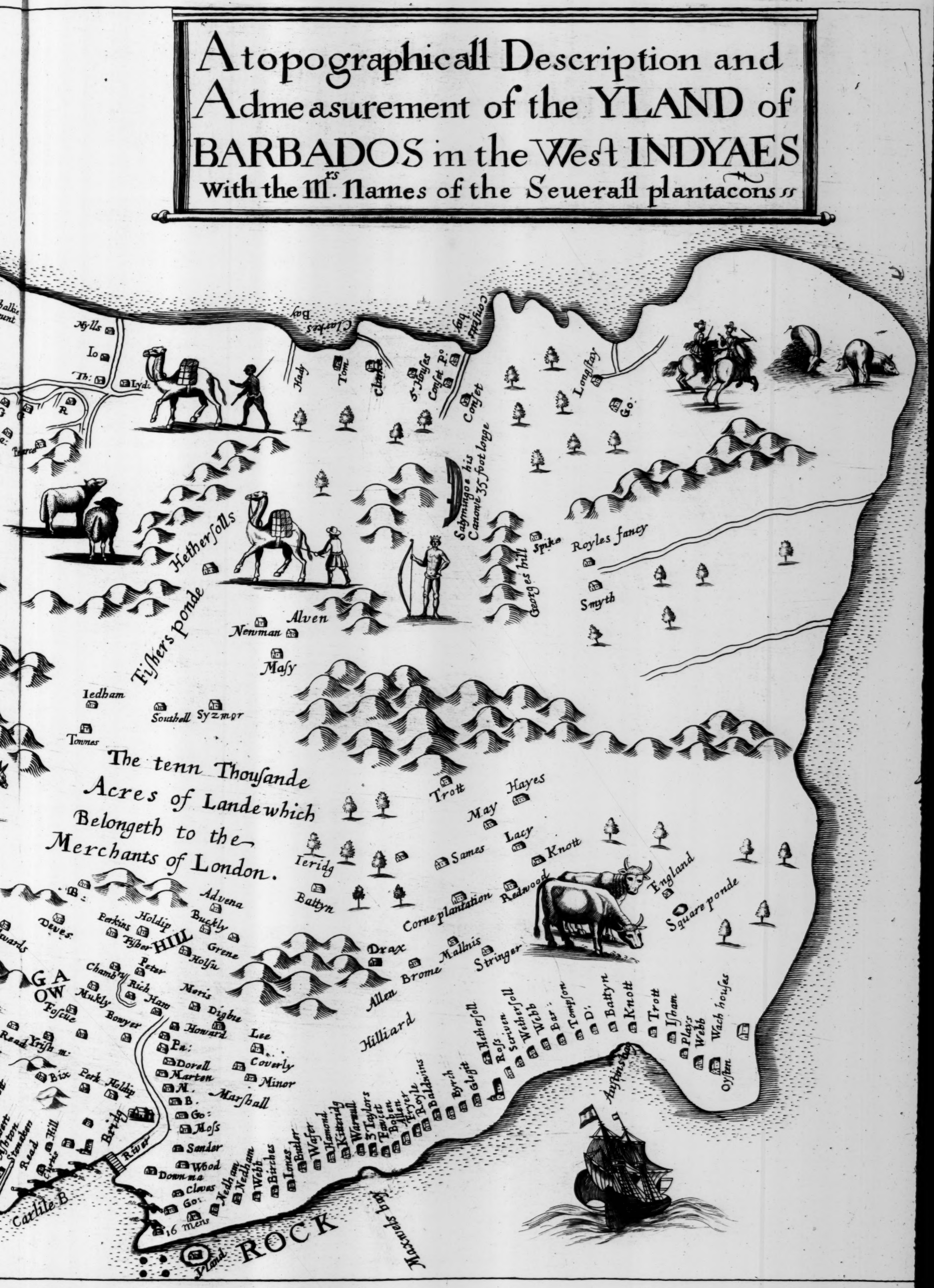
PAge 2. line 9. for Riſco from, read Riſco as from. p. 3. l. 13. for one, r. us. p. 4. l. 37. for farkers, r. forkers. p. 5. l. 16. for he as is, r. as he is. p. 8 l. 18. *dele* was. p. 9. l. 7. for it, r. they. p. 10. l. 4. for fell two bowes ſhort in ſubſtance and language, r. fell the two bowes ſhort ſubſtance and language. p. 11. l. 29. for Millions, r. Milons. p. 12. l. 18 for Frillos, Gropps, or Piaro Torte's, r. Trillos, Groppos, or Piano Forte's. p. 20. l. 14. for Painters, r. Poynters. p. 21. l. 3. for imperfect, r. imperfect. p. 23. l. 18. for *Ternambock*, r. *Fernambock*. p. 25. l. 35. for Moroſt, r. Moroſſe. p. 27. l. 4. for there riſe, r. there ariſes. p. 29. l. 50. for Put, r. Pat. p 32. l. 40. for Pognant, r. Poynant. p. 32. l. 47. for drunk ſparingly, r. drunk but ſparingly. p. 37. l. 10. for *Weſtalia*, r. *Weſtfalia*. p. 38. l. 31. for Pognant, r. Poynant. p. 38. l. 48. for Millions, r. Milons. p. 42. l. 26. for handſome in their houſes, r. handſome their houſes. p. 46. l. 38. for *Gambra*, r. *Gambia*. p. 48. l. 46. for ſinking r. ſinging. p. 50. l. 35. for weary, r. wary p. 54. 4. for to due, r. to do. p. 58. l. 13. for ſo are, r. ſoar. p. 57. l. 2. for *Gambra*. r. *Gambia*. p. 57. l. 28. for intreating, r. in treating. p. 58. l. 26. for *Virginie*, r. *Virginia*. p. 60. l. 23. for the nexi s, r. the next is p. 60. l. 48. for Pitnies, r. Titmiſe. p. 62. l. 31. for Pumiſes, r. Puneſes. p. 71. l. 9. for Gnaver, r. Guaver. p. 72. l. 28. for ſound, r. form'd. p. 75. l. 42 for greater, r. great. p. 77. l. 49. for ables, r. abler. p 78. l. 19 for Pediſtan, r. Pediſtall. p. 82. l. 5. for out of the fruit, r. out the fruit. p. 83. l. 49. for leave, r. beare. p. 83. l. 50. for Jet, r. Jetty. p. 85. l. 35. for mare, r. moſt. p. 90. l. 34. for Withs, r. Aſhes. p. 90. l. 36. for Ripeneſſe, r. Ropeineſſe. p. 105. l. 30. for Porch, r. Perch. p. 107. l. 45. for Ingoti, r. Ingots. p. 108. l. 29. for Percullis, r. Portcullis. p. 101. l. 26. for Gages, r. Gouges. p. 112. l. 46. for 300. r. 3000. p. 113. l. 33. for fruit, r. frait (or fraight.) p. 120. 13. for truſted at the Helme, and r. truſted at the Helm, who though.

FINIS.

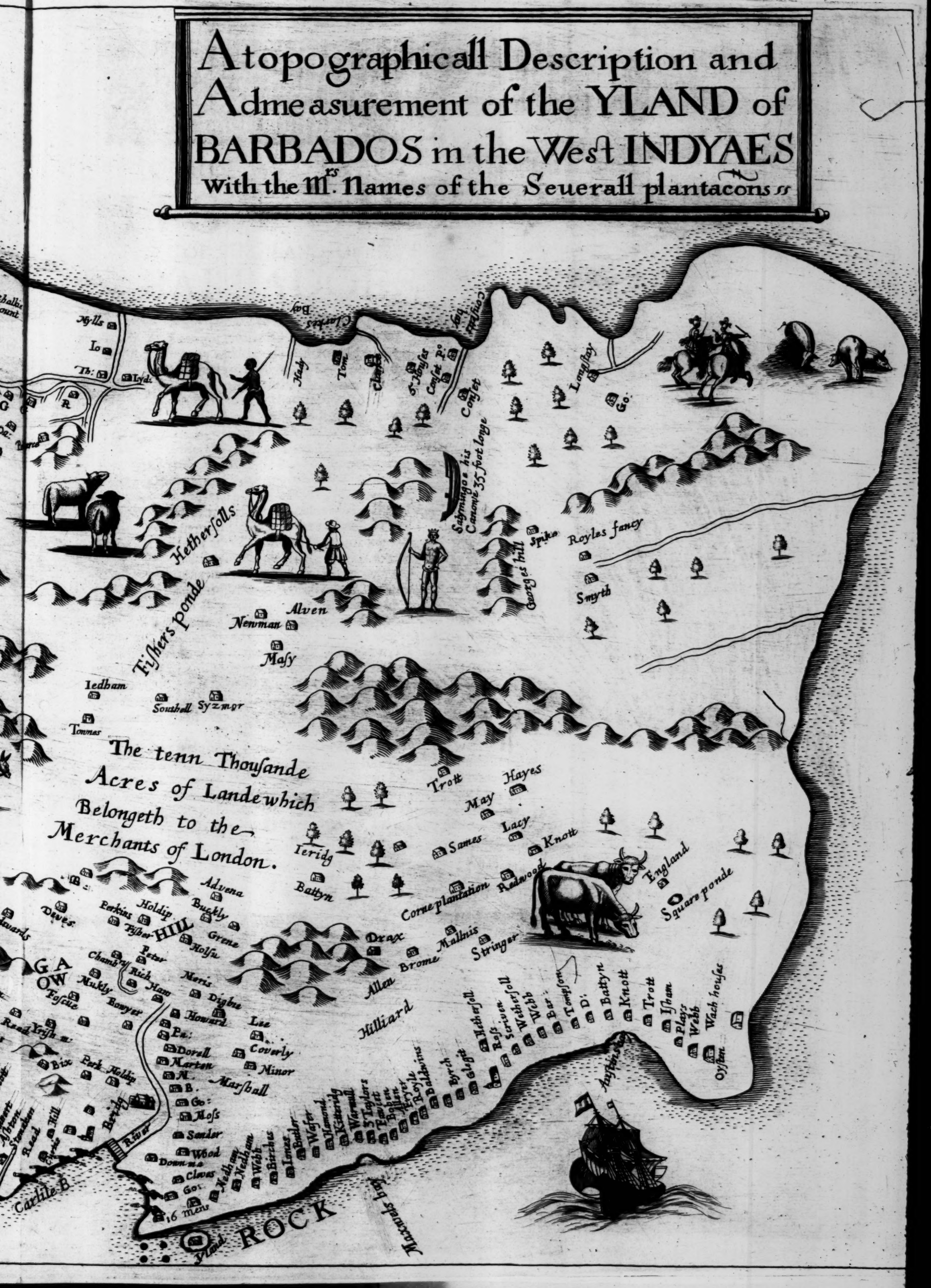
A 1657 FX
139775

REPRODUCED FROM THE ORIGINAL
IN THE HENRY E. HUNTINGTON
LIBRARY AND ART GALLERY.
FOR REFERENCE ONLY.
PERMISSION NECESSARY FOR
REPRODUCTION.

Ylande
ROCK
Downman
Laurence
Cater
Patrick
Macock
Steevens
Lee
Cole
Holand
Ware
Holland
Ewerson
Parson
Wait
Ab: Turner
Foster
Dutton
Wolfe
Gybson
Gybson
Par: men
Terill
Stevens
Terill
Ogle
Chapm:
Conyers
Stevens
Weeks
Curtis
Watters
Flutter
Attdam
Scriven
Biron
Dukes
Bushell
Part:
Hargrove
Cook
Parvis
Streton
Browne
Browne
Doton
Paris
Guy
Hawley
Do
C.Brow:
C.Yates
Senex
Cart
Hennigsworth
Sandforde
Estwick
Humfr
Webb
Ware
Nelson
Wright
Rowland
Boythm
Woscot
Tring
Math
Malmsb
Smyth
Boyth
Advena
Sympson
Hales
Wells
Buck
Buck
Buck
Saltonst.
Buck
Senex
Walker
Pryces men
Arnold
Pryce
Lewes
Sayers
Mathewes
Lee
Chapman
Oysten
Wood
Challie
Mount
Ellis
Go.
Marshall
Leonard
Bowyer
Bowyer
Edwards
G
Da:
P
ROCK
Spykese's bay
Powell
Day
Powell
Russell
Treacle
Terill
Po:
Fr.
R. Ha
Flech
Part
Futter
Marshall
Pearce
Smiths
Holland
Futter
Go:
Fo.
Locustrees
Woodhouse
Legouch
Balls
Browne
Hutton
Tomnson
Weekes
Whittak
Balls
Alvens
Frat:
Watts
Edwards
Belman
Cornelius
Read
Andrews
Andr:
Jurymen
Fyde
Stalleng
Morgan
Partners
Stone
Reade
Estwick
Howard
Swinow
Martind.
C Balls
Cox
Rafes
Lambert
Ashton
Myll
Wincott
The Hole
ROCK
Black Rock
A Scale of five Miles


A topographicall Description and Admeasurement of the YLAND of BARBADOS in the West INDYAES with the Mrs. Names of the Seuerall plantacons
The tenn Thousande Acres of Landewhich Belongeth to the Merchants of London.
Clarkes Bay
Consets bay
Hetherfolls
Fishers ponde
Alven
Newman
Masy
Iedham
Southell
Syzmor
Tonnes
Salymingoe his Canowe 35 foot longe
Georges hill
Spike
Royles fancy
Smyth
Longstay
Go:
Trott
Hayes
May
Lacy
Knott
Sames
Ieridg
Battyn
Corne plantation
Redwood
England
Square ponde
Advena
Buckly
Holdip
Perkins
Fisher
HILL
Grene
Holsu
Deves
Peter
Chambrs
Rich
Ham
Moris
Digbie
Mukly
Bowyer
Fosque
Howard
Lee
Coverly
Minor
Marshall
Dorell
Marten
Bix
Perk
Holdip
Bridg
River
Read
Hill
Curtis
Carlile B
Go:
Moss
Sander
Wood
Downma
Cleves
16 mens
Nedham
Webb
Birches
Iones
Butler
Wafer
Hamond
Kitteridg
Warnull
3 Taylors
Fawcet
Boben
Allen
Fryer
Royle
Baldwins
Byrch
Glegit
Hetherfoll
Ross
Scriven
Wetherfoll
Webb
Bar:
Tompson
D:
Battyn
Knott
Trott
Isham
Plays
Webb
Wach houses
Oysten
Drax
Mallnis
Stringer
Brome
Allen
Hilliard
Austins bay
Maxwels bay
ROCK
Yland

Ylande
ROCK
Downman
Laurence
Cater
Patrick
Macock
Steevens
Lee
Cole
Holand
Ware
Holland
Ewerson
Parson
Ab: Turner
Foster
Dutton
Wolfe
Gybson
Pryces men
Arnold
Pryce
Lewes
Sayers
Mathewes
Lee
Chapman
Oysten
Wood
Chalkie
Mount
Ellis
Go.
Marshall
Leonard
Bowyer
Bowyer
Edwards
Par: men
Terill
Stevens
Terill
Ogle
Chapm:
Conyers
Stevens
Weeks
Curtis
Watters
Flutter
Attdam
Scriven
Biron
Dukes
Bushell
Part:
Hargrove
Cook
Parvis
Streton
Browne
Browne
Doton
Paris
Guy
Hawley
Do
Senex
Cart
Estwick
Hennigsworth
Sandforde
Humfr:
Webb
Ware
Nelson
Wright
Rowland
Boyth
Advena
Boythm:
Woscot
Tring
Math
Malmsb
Smyth
Sympson
Hales
Wells
Buck
Buck
Buck
Saltonst.
Buck
Senex
Walker
ROCK
Spykes es bay
Powell
Day
Powell
Russell
Treacle
Flech
Terill
Po:
Fr.
R. Ha
Part
Futter
Marshall
Pearce
Smiths
Holland
Futter
Go:
Locustrees
Woodhouse
Legouch
Balls
Browne
Hutton
Townson
Weekes
Whittak
Balls
Alvens
Frat:
Watts
Edwards
Belman
Cornelius
Andrews
Andr:
Jurymen
Eyde
Stalleng
Morgan
Partners
Stone
Reade
Estwick
Howard
Swinow
Martind.
C. Balls
Cox
Rafes
Lambert
Ashton
Mylls
Wincott
The Hole
ROCK
Black Rock
A Scale of five Miles


A topographicall Description and Admeasurement of the YLAND of BARBADOS in the West INDYAES
with the Mrs. Names of the Seuerall plantacons
The tenn Thousande Acres of Landewhich Belongeth to the Merchants of London.
Clarkes Bay
Hetherfolls
Fishers ponde
Alven
Newman
Masy
Iedham
Southell
Syzmor
Tonnes
Salymingoe his Canowe 35 foot longe
Georges hill
Spike
Royles fancy
Smyth
Longstay
Go:
Trott
Hayes
May
Lacy
Knott
Sames
Ieridg
Battyn
Redwood
Corne plantation
England
Square ponde
Advena
Buckly
Holdip
Perkins
Fisher
HILL
Grene
Holsu
Deves
Drax
Mallnis
Stringer
Brome
Allen
Hilliard
Peter
Chamb
Rich
Ham
Moris
Digbie
Howard
Lee
Coverly
Minor
Marshall
Dorell
Marten
Mukly
Fosque
Bowyer
Bix
Perk
Holdip
Bridg
River
Moss
Sander
Wood
Cleves
Go:
16 mens
Nedham
Webb
Birches
Ionas
Butler
Wafer
Hamond
Kitteridg
Warnull
Taylors
Fawcet
Boben
Allen
Fryer
Royle
Baldwins
Byrch
Glegit
Hethersoll
Ross
Scriven
Wethersoll
Webb
Bar
Tompson
D:
Battyn
Knott
Trott
Isham
Plays
Webb
Wach houses
Oysten
Austins
Maxwels bay
ROCK
Yland
Carlile B.
Hill
Read
Stenaken
Ashton
Bix
Yrish m:
Fosque
Mukly
Chamb
Peter
Rich
Ham
Bowyer
Dorell
Marten
Go:
Moss
Sander
Wood
Cleves
Go:
Hill
Bridg
Hetherfolls
Ross
Scriven
Wethersoll
Webb
Bar
Tompson
D:
Battyn
Knott
Trott
Isham
Plays
Webb
Wach houses
Oysten

have ſeen a dozen of theſe, round about the prime fruit, but not ſo high as the bottom of that, and the whole Plant together, ſhewes like a Father in the middle, and a doſen Children round about him; and all thoſe will take their turnes to be ripe, and all very good. When this fruit is grown to a ripeneſſe, you ſhall perceive it by the ſmell, which is as far beyond the ſmell of our choiſeſt fruits of *Europe*, as the taſte is beyond theirs. When we gather them, we leave ſome of the ſtalk to take hold by; and when we come to eat them, we firſt cut off the crown, and ſend that out to be planted; and then with a knife, pare off the rinde, which is ſo beautifull, as it grieves us to rob the fruit of ſuch an ornament; nor would we do it, but to enjoy the pretious ſubſtance it contains; like a Thiefe, that breakes a beautifull Cabinet, which he would forbear to do, but for the treaſure he expects to finde within. The rinde being taken off, we lay the fruit in a diſh, and cut it in ſlices, halfe an inch thick; and as the knife goes in, there iſſues out of the pores of the fruit, a liquor, cleer as Rock-water, neer about ſix ſpoonfulls, which is eaten with a ſpoon; and as you taſte it, you finde it in a high degree delicious, but ſo milde, as you can diſtinguiſh no taſte all; but when you bite a piece of the fruit, it is ſo violently ſharp, as you would think it would fetch all the ſkin off your mouth; but, before your tongue have made a ſecond triall upon your palat, you ſhall perceive ſuch a ſweetneſſe to follow, as perfectly to cure that vigorous ſharpneſſe; and between theſe two extreams, of ſharp and ſweet, lies the reliſh and flaver of all fruits that are excellent; and thoſe taſtes will change and flow ſo faſt upon your palat, as your fancy can hardly keep way with them, to diſtinguiſh the one from the other: and this at leaſt to a tenth examination, for ſo long the Eccho will laſt. This fruit within, is neer of the colour of an Abricot not full ripe, and eates criſpe and ſhort as that does; but it is full of pores, and thoſe of ſuch formes and colours, as 'tis a very beautifull ſight to look on, and invites the appetite beyond meaſure. Of this fruit you may eat plentifully, without any danger of ſurfeting. I have had many thoughts, which way this fruit might be brought into *England*, but cannot ſatisfie my ſelfe in any; preſerv'd it cannot be, whole; for, the rinde is ſo firm and tough, as no Sugar can enter in; and if you divide it in pieces, (the fruit being full of pores) all the pure taſte will boyle out. 'Tis true, that the *Dutch* preſerve them at *Fernambock*, and ſend them home; but they are ſuch as are young, and their rinde ſoft and tender: But thoſe never came to their full taſte, nor can we know by the taſte of them, what the others are. From the *Bermudoes*, ſome have been brought hither in their full ripeneſſe and perfection, where there has been a quick paſſage, and the fruites taken in the nick of time; but, that happens very ſeldome. But, that they ſhould be brought from the *Barbadoes*, is impoſſible, by reaſon of the ſeverall Climates between. We brought in the ſhip ſeventeen of ſeverall grouths, but all rotten, before we came halfe the way.

Sugar Canes, with the manner of planting; of their grouth, time of ripeneſſe, with the wholeproceſs of Sugar-making.

Though I have ſaid as much as is fit, and no more than truth, of the beauty and taſte of theſe formentioned Trees and Plants, beyond which, the Sun with his maſculine force cannot beget, nor the teeming Earth bear; all which are proper and peculiar to the Iland; for they

An Index *to the Platforme or Superficies of an* Ingenio, *that grinds or ſqueezes the Sugar.*

A THe ground-plat, upon which the Poſts or Pillars ſtand, that bear up the houſe, or the Intercolumniation between thoſe Pillars.

B The Pillars or Poſts themſelves.

C The wall between the Mill-houſe and Boyling-houſe.

D The Circle or Circumference, where the Horſes and Cattle go, which draw the Rollers about.

E The Sweeps, to which the Horſes and Cattle are faſtned, that draw about the Rollers.

F The Frame of the *Ingenio*.

G The Brackets or Butteresſes, that ſupport that Frame.

H The Dore, that goes down ſtairs to the Boyling-houſe.

I The Ciſtern, into which the Liquor runs from the Ingenio, immediately after it is ground, and is carried in a Pipe under ground to this Ciſtern, where it remaines not above a day at moſt.

K The Ciſtern that holds the Temper, which is a Liquor made with aſhes, ſteept in water, and is no other than the Lye we waſh withall in *England*. This Temper, we ſtraw in the three laſt Coppers, as the Sugar boyles, without which, it would never Corn, or be any thing but a Syrope; but the ſalt and tartarouſneſſe of this Temper, cauſes it to turn, as Milk does, when any ſoure or ſharp liquor is put into it; and a very ſmall quantity does the work.

L The Boyling-houſe,.

The five black Rounds are the Coppers, in which the Sugar is boyled, of which, the largeſt is called the Clarifying Copper, and the leaſt, the Tatch.

M The Cooling Ciſtern, which the Sugar is put into, preſently after it is taken off the fire, and there kept till it be Milk-warm; and then it is to be put into Pots made of boards, ſixteen inches ſquare above, and ſo grow taper to a point downward; the Pot is commonly about thirty inches long, and will hold thirty or thirty five pounds of Sugar.

N The Dore of the Filling-room.

O The Room it ſelfe, into which the Pots are ſet, being fild, till the Sugar grow cold and hard, which will be in two daies and two nights, and then they are carried away to the Cureing-houſe.

P The tops of the Pots, of ſixteen inches ſquare, and ſtand between two ſtantions of timber, which are girded together in ſeverall places, with wood or iron, and are thirteen or fourteen inches aſſunder; ſo that the tops of the Pots being ſixteen inches, cannot ſlip between, but are held up four foot from the ground.

Q The Frame where the Coppers ſtand, which is raiſed above the flowre or levell of the room, about a foot and a halfe, and is made of Dutch Bricks, which they call Klinkers, and plaiſter of *Paris*. And beſides the Coppers, there are made ſmall Gutters, which convey the ſkimmings of the three leſſer Coppers, down to the Still-houſe, whereof the ſtrong Spirit is made, which they call *kill-devill*, and the ſkimmings of the two greater Coppers are conveyed another way, as worthleſſe and good for nothing.

R The Dore that goes down the ſtairs to the fire-room, where the Furnaces are, which cauſe the Coppers to boyl; and though they cannot be expreſt here, by reaſon they are under the Coppers; yet, I have made ſmall ſemi-circles, to let you ſee where they are, behinde the partition-wall, which divides the fire-room from the boyling-houſe; which wall goes to the top of the houſe, and is mark'd with the Letter (*c*) as the other walls are.

S A little Gutter made in the wall, from the Ciſtern that holds the firſt Liquor, to the clarifying Copper, and from thence is conveyed to the other Coppers, with Ladles that hold a gallon a piece, by the hands of Negres that attend that work day and night, ſhifting both Negres and Cattle every four hours, who alſo convey the skimmings of the three leſſer Coppers down to the Still-houſe, there to be twice diſtill'd; the firſt time it comes over the helme, it is but ſmall, and is called Low-wines; but the ſecond time, it comes off the ſtrongeſt Spirit or Liquor that is potable.

T All Windowes.

U The Fire-room, where the Furnaces are, that make the Coppers boyl.

W The Still-houſe.

X The Ciſtern that holds the skimmings, till it begin to be ſoure, till when, it will not come over the helme.

Y The two Stills in the Still-houſe.

Z The Semi-circles, that ſhew where about the Furnaces ſtand.

Place this after Folio 84.

have ſeen a dozen of theſe, round about the prime fruit, but not ſo high as the bottom of that, and the whole Plant together, ſhewes like a Father in the middle, and a doſen Children round about him; and all thoſe will take their turnes to be ripe, and all very good. When this fruit is grown to a ripeneſſe, you ſhall perceive it by the ſmell, which is as far beyond the ſmell of our choiſeſt fruits of *Europe*, as the taſte is beyond theirs. When we gather them, we leave ſome of the ſtalk to take hold by; and when we come to eat them, we firſt cut off the crown, and ſend that out to be planted; and then with a knife, pare off the rinde, which is ſo beautifull, as it grieves us to rob the fruit of ſuch an ornament; nor would we do it, but to enjoy the pretious ſubſtance it contains; like a Thiefe, that breakes a beautifull Cabinet, which he would forbear to do, but for the treaſure he expects to finde within. The rinde being taken off, we lay the fruit in a diſh, and cut it in ſlices, halfe an inch thick; and as the knife goes in, there iſſues out of the pores of the fruit, a liquor, cleer as Rock-water, neer about ſix ſpoonfulls, which is eaten with a ſpoon; and as you taſte it, you finde it in a high degree delicious, but ſo milde, as you can diſtinguiſh no taſte all; but when you bite a piece of the fruit, it is ſo violently ſharp, as you would think it would fetch all the ſkin off your mouth; but, before your tongue have made a ſecond triall upon your palat, you ſhall perceive ſuch a ſweetneſſe to follow, as perfectly to cure that vigorous ſharpneſſe; and between theſe two extreams, of ſharp and ſweet, lies the reliſh and flaver of all fruits that are excellent; and thoſe taſtes will change and flow ſo faſt upon your palat, as your fancy can hardly keep way with them, to diſtinguiſh the one from the other: and this at leaſt to a tenth examination, for ſo long the Eccho will laſt. This fruit within, is neer of the colour of an Abricot not full ripe, and eates criſpe and ſhort as that does; but it is full of pores, and thoſe of ſuch formes and colours, as 'tis a very beautifull ſight to look on, and invites the appetite beyond meaſure. Of this fruit you may eat plentifully, without any danger of ſurfeting I have had many thoughts, which way this fruit might be brought into *England*, but cannot ſatisfie my ſelfe in any; preſerv'd it cannot be, whole; for, the rinde is ſo firm and tough, as no Sugar can enter in; and if you divide it in pieces, (the fruit being full of pores) all the pure taſte will boyle out. 'Tis true, that the *Dutch* preſerve them at *Fernambock*, and ſend them home; but they are ſuch as are young, and their rinde ſoft and tender: But thoſe never came to their full taſte, nor can we know by the taſte of them, what the others are. From the *Bermudoes*, ſome have been brought hither in their full ripeneſſe and perfection, where there has been a quick paſſage, and the fruites taken in the nick of time; but, that happens very ſeldome. But, that they ſhould be brought from the *Barbadoes*, is impoſſible, by reaſon of the ſeverall Climates between. We brought in the ſhip ſeventeen of ſeverall grouths, but all rotten, before we came halfe the way.

Sugar Canes, with the manner of planting; of their grouth, time of ripeneſſe, with the wholeproceſs of Sugar-making.

Though I have ſaid as much as is fit, and no more than truth, of the beauty and taſte of theſe formentioned Trees and Plants, beyond which, the Sun with his maſculine force cannot beget, nor the teeming Earth bear; all which are proper and peculiar to the Iland; for they

An Index *to the Platforme or Superficies of an* Ingenio, *that grinds or ſqueezes the Sugar.*

A THe ground-plat, upon which the Poſts or Pillars ſtand, that bear up the houſe, or the Intercolumniation between thoſe Pillars.

B The Pillars or Poſts themſelves.

C The wall between the Mill-houſe and Boyling-houſe.

D The Circle or Circumference, where the Horſes and Cattle go, which draw the Rollers about.

E The Sweeps, to which the Horſes and Cattle are faſtned, that draw about the Rollers.

F The Frame of the *Ingenio*.

G The Brackets or Butteresſes, that ſupport that Frame.

H The Dore, that goes down ſtairs to the Boyling-houſe.

I The Ciſtern, into which the Liquor runs from the Ingenio, immediately after it is ground, and is carried in a Pipe under ground to this Ciſtern, where it remaines not above a day at moſt.

K The Ciſtern that holds the Temper, which is a Liquor made with aſhes, ſteept in water, and is no other than the Lye we waſh withall in *England*. This Temper, we ſtraw in the three laſt Coppers, as the Sugar boyles, without which, it would never Corn, or be any thing but a Syrope; but the ſalt and tarrarouſneſſe of this Temper, cauſes it to turn, as Milk does, when any ſoure or ſharp liquor is put into it; and a very ſmall quantity does the work.

L The Boyling-houſe,.

The five black Rounds are the Coppers, in which the Sugar is boyled, of which, the largeſt is called the Clarifying Copper, and the leaſt, the Tatch.

M The Cooling Ciſtern, which the Sugar is put into, preſently after it is taken off the fire, and there kept till it be Milk-warm; and then it is to be put into Pots made of boards, ſixteen inches ſquare above, and ſo grow taper to a point downward; the Pot is commonly about thirty inches long, and will hold thirty or thirty five pounds of Sugar.

N The Dore of the Filling-room.

O The Room it ſelfe, into which the Pots are ſet, being fild, till the Sugar grow cold and hard, which will be in two daies and two nights, and then they are carried away to the Cureing-houſe.

P The tops of the Pots, of ſixteen inches ſquare, and ſtand between two ſtantions of timber, which are girded together in ſeverall places, with wood or iron, and are thirteen or fourteen inches aſſunder; ſo that the tops of the Pots being ſixteen inches, cannot ſlip between, but are held up four foot from the ground.

Q The Frame where the Coppers ſtand, which is raiſed above the flowre or levell of the room, about a foot and a halfe, and is made of Dutch Bricks, which they call Klinkers, and plaiſter of *Paris*. And beſides the Coppers, there are made ſmall Gutters, which convey the ſkimmings of the three leſſer Coppers, down to the Still-houſe, whereof the ſtrong Spirit is made, which they call *kill-devill*, and the ſkimmings of the two greater Coppers are conveyed another way, as worthleſſe and good for nothing.

R The Dore that goes down the ſtairs to the fire-room, where the Furnaces are, which cauſe the Coppers to boyl; and though they cannot be expreſt here, by reaſon they are under the Coppers; yet, I have made ſmall ſemi-circles, to let you ſee where they are, behinde the partition-wall, which divides the fire-room from the boyling-houſe; which wall goes to the top of the houſe, and is mark'd with the Letter (*c*) as the other walls are.

S A little Gutter made in the wall, from the Ciſtern that holds the firſt Liquor, to the clarifying Copper, and from thence is conveyed to the other Coppers, with Ladles that hold a gallon a piece, by the hands of Negres that attend that work day and night, ſhifting both Negres and Cattle every four hours, who alſo convey the skimmings of the three leſſer Coppers down to the Still-houſe, there to be twice diſtill'd; the firſt time it comes over the helme, it is but ſmall, and is called Low-wines; but the ſecond time, it comes off the ſtrongeſt Spirit or Liquor that is potable.

T All Windowes.

u The Fire-room, where the Furnaces are, that make the Coppers boyl.

W The Still-houſe.

X The Ciſtern that holds the skimmings, till it begin to be ſoure, till when, it will not come over the helme.

Y The two Stills in the Still-houſe.

Z The Semi-circles, that ſhew where about the Furnaces ſtand.

Place this after Folio 84.

The upright of the Ingenio or Mill that squeeses or grinds the Suger Canes

a. the foundation or plates of the house which must be of massey and lasting timber

b. the frame of the Ingenio

c. the planks that beare up the Rollers

d. the suporter or propp that heares upp those planks

e. the Rollers themselves

f. the shaft that is grafted into the midle roller which turnes both the other

g. the swepes that come over all ye worke and reach to ye Circle where the horses and Cattle draw.

h. the Bracketts that keepe the frame from shakeing whereof there must be 8.

i. the sides of the house which are strong posts or studds whic beare up the house and are plact att ten foote distance with Bracke above and below to strengthen them for beareing up the plates of the house aboue.

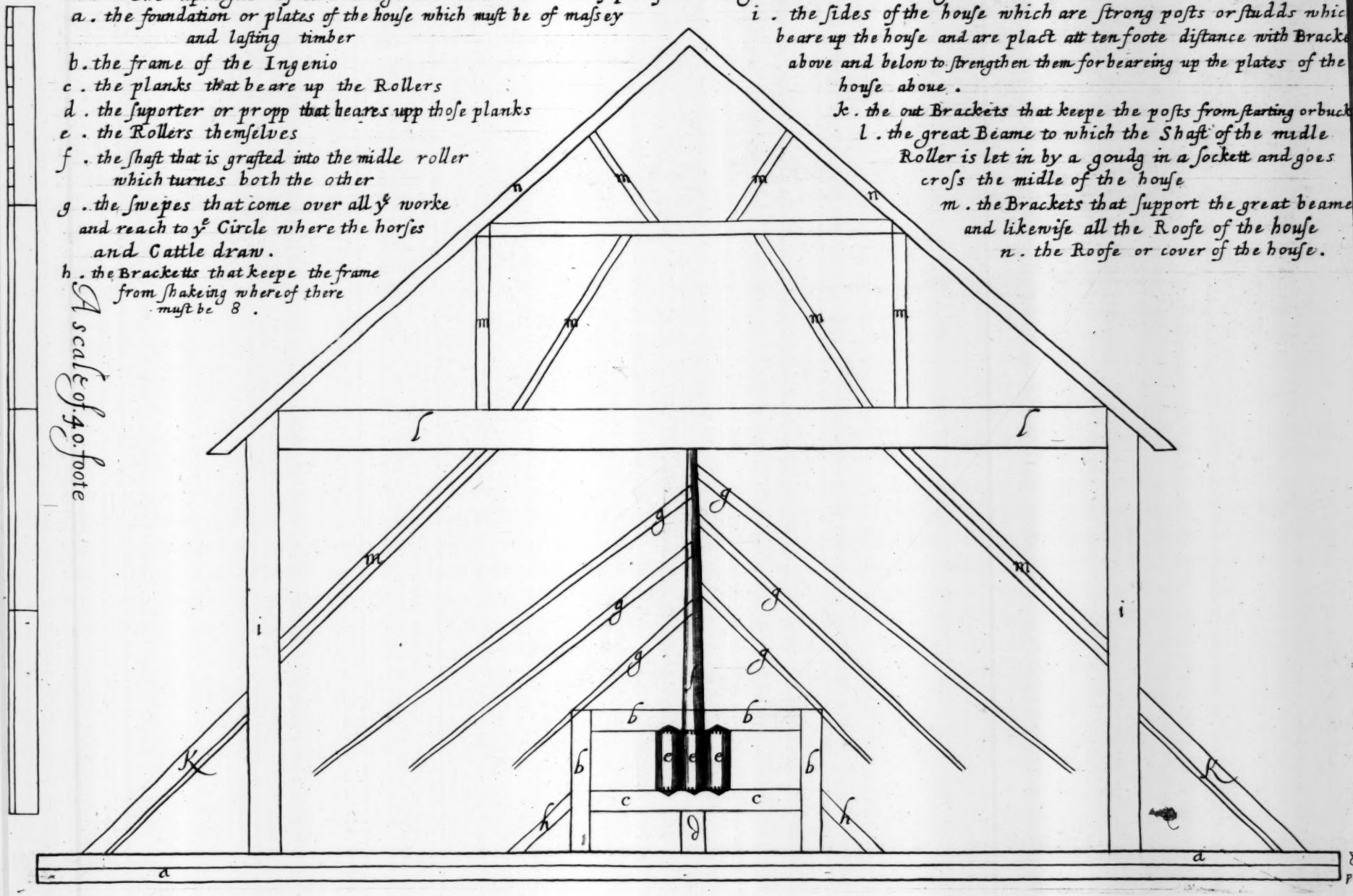
k. the out Brackets that keepe the posts from starting or buck

l. the great Beame to which the Shaft of the midle Roller is let in by a goudg in a sockett and goes cross the midle of the house

m. the Brackets that support the great beame and likewise all the Roofe of the house

n. the Roofe or cover of the house.

A scale of 40. foote



The upright of the Ingenio or Mill that ſqueeſes or grinds the Suger Canes

a. the foundation or plates of the houſe which muſt be of maſsey and laſting timber

b. the frame of the Ingenio

c. the planks that beare up the Rollers

d. the ſuporter or propp that beares upp thoſe planks

e. the Rollers themſelves

f. the ſhaft that is grafted into the midle roller which turnes both the other

g. the ſwepes that come over all ye worke and reach to ye Circle where the horſes and Cattle draw.

h. the Bracketts that keepe the frame from ſhakeing whereof there muſt be 8.

i. the ſides of the houſe which are ſtrong poſts or ſtudds whic beare up the houſe and are plact att ten foote diſtance with Bracke above and below to ſtrengthen them for bearing up the plates of the houſe aboue.

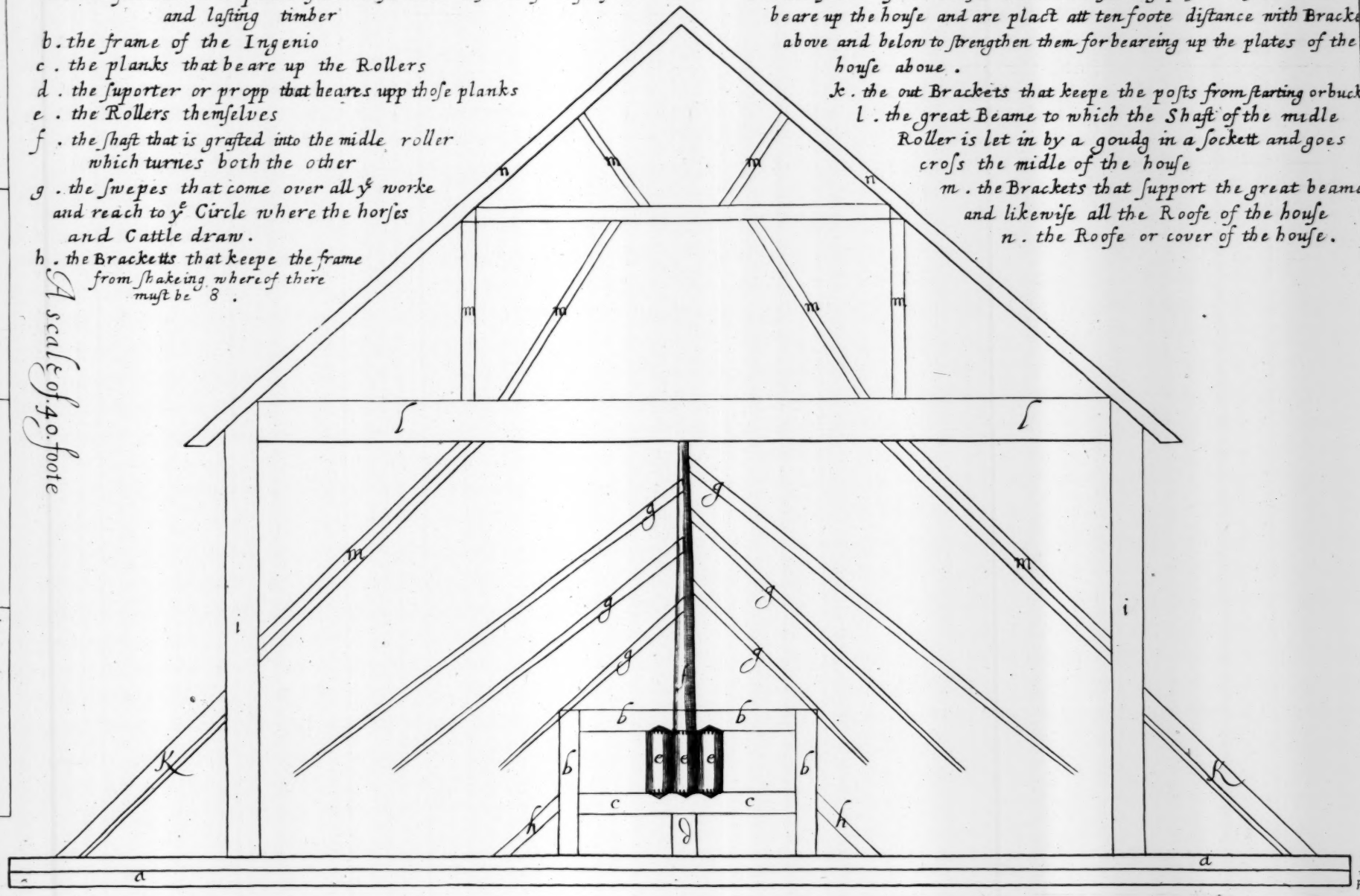
k. the out Brackets that keepe the poſts from ſtarting orbuck

l. the great Beame to which the Shaft of the midle Roller is let in by a goudg in a ſockett and goes croſs the midle of the houſe

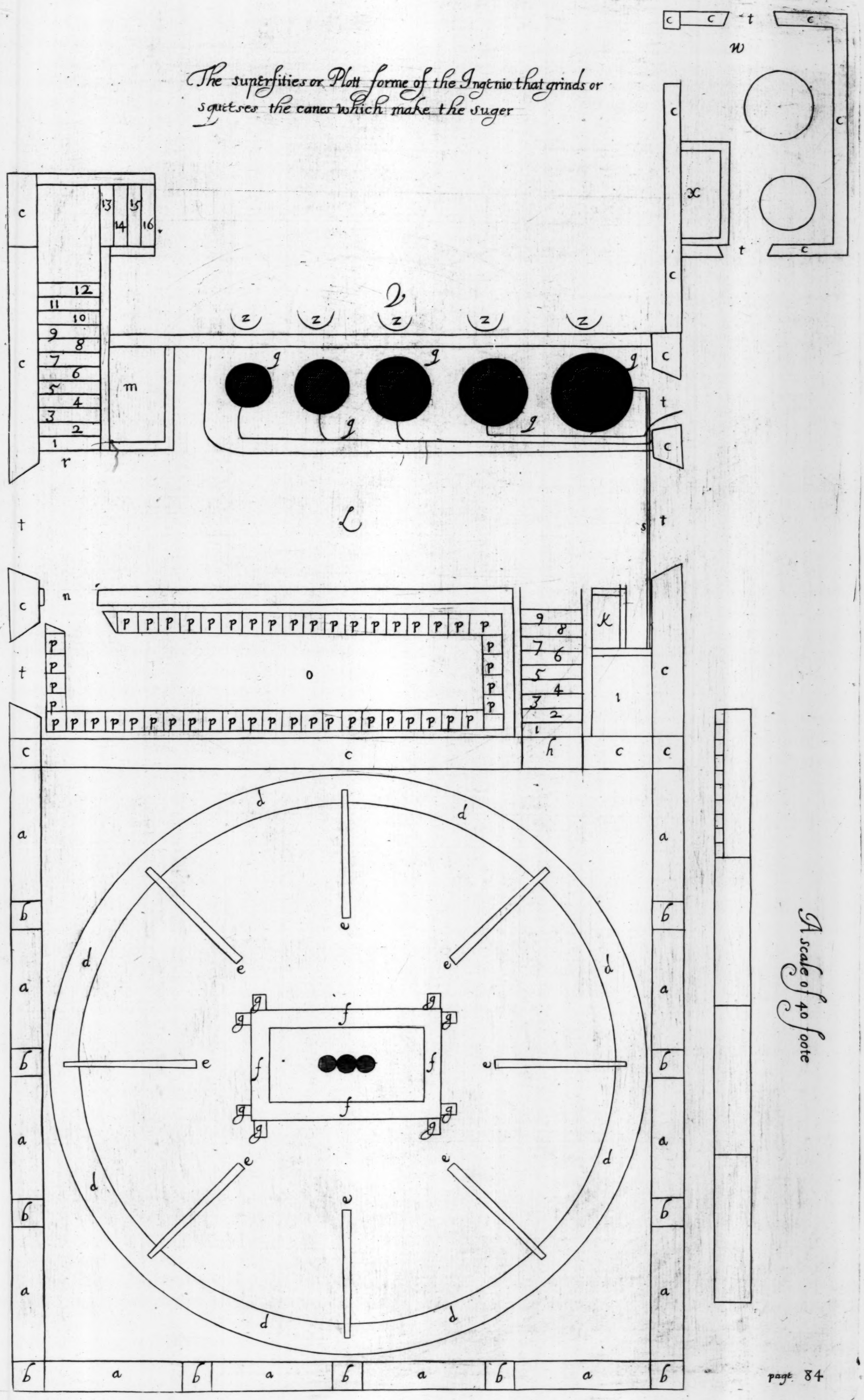
m. the Brackets that ſupport the great beame and likewiſe all the Roofe of the houſe

n. the Roofe or cover of the houſe.

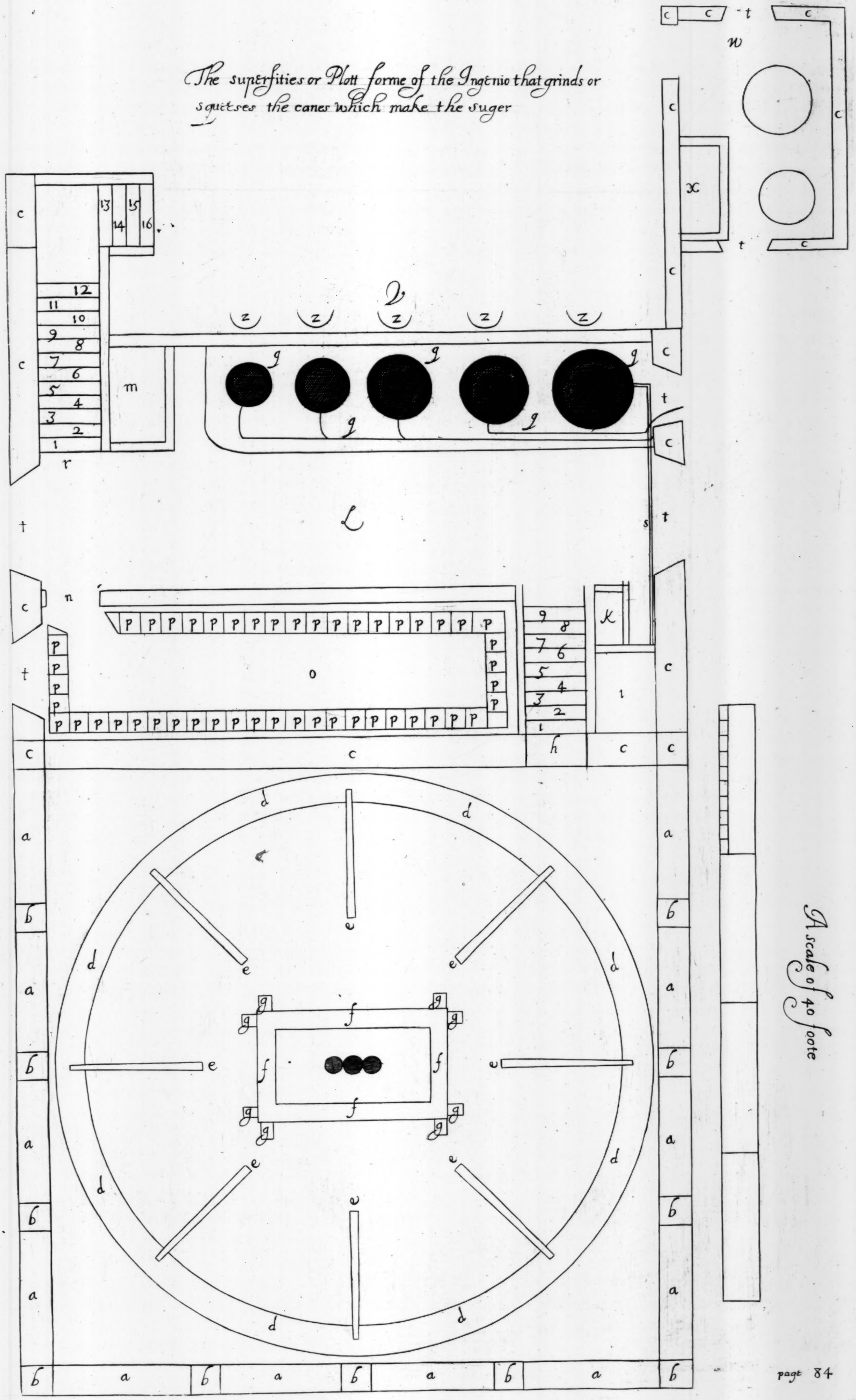
A ſcale of 40 foote



The superfities or Plott forme of the Ingenio that grinds or squitses the canes which make the suger

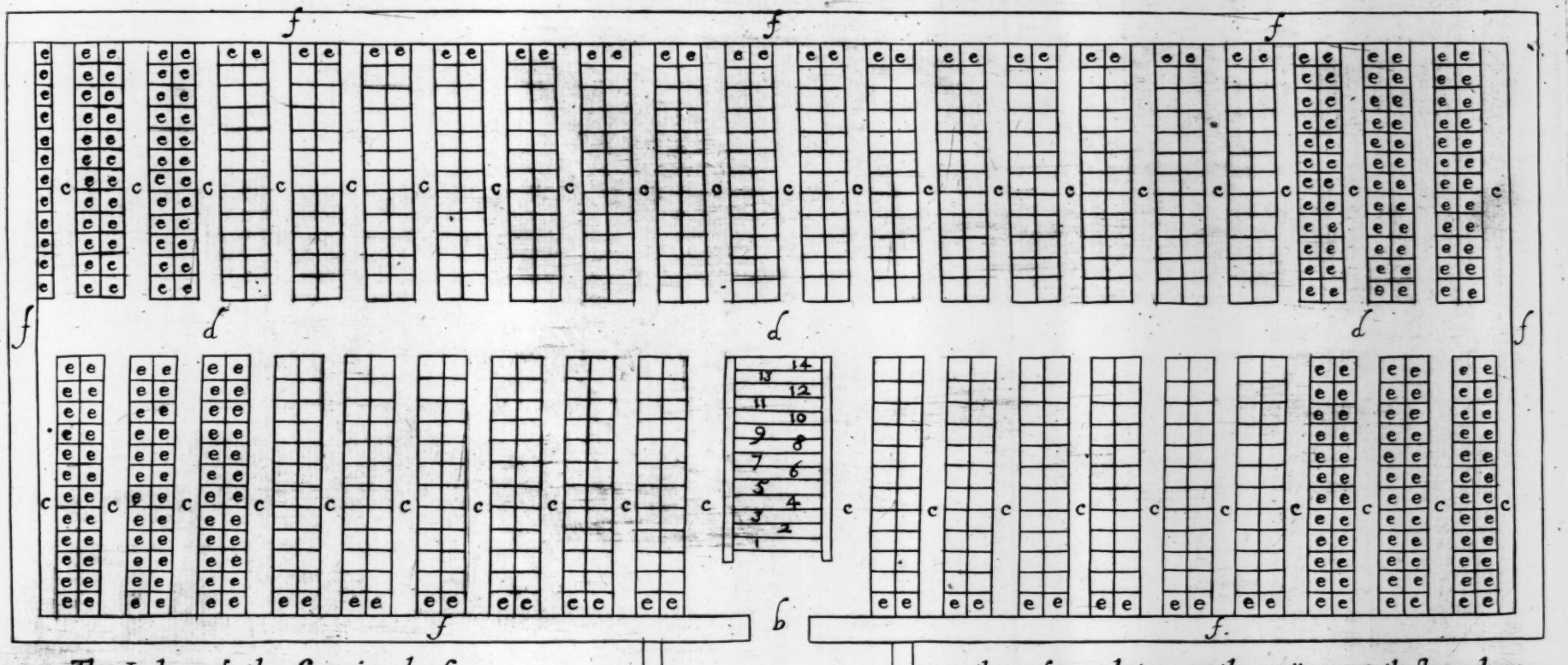


The superfities or Plott forme of the Ingenio that grinds or squeises the canes which make the suger



The first Storie of the Cureing house where the potts stand which hold the Suger and is 8. foote 2 inches from the ground haveing 14. steps to rise of 7. inches to a stepp.

In this storie is 924 potts and they use to haue another storie above this which will hold above 600. potts more



The Index of the Cureing house.

a. the roome where they knock out the Suger when it is cured, or made into whites, and is called the knocking roome; when they knock it out for muscavados, they finde the midle of the pott well coloured, but the upper and nether parts, of a bronner, colour the topp frothy and light, the bottom verie browne and full of Molosses, both which they sett aside to be boyld againe with the Mosses in the Cisterns of which they make Pennales, which though it be a worse kinde of Suger in the spending yet you will hardly know it from the second sort of Muscove Suger

b. the two dores

c. the passages betweene the potts upon the flour above

d. the great passage in the midle of the rome from end to end

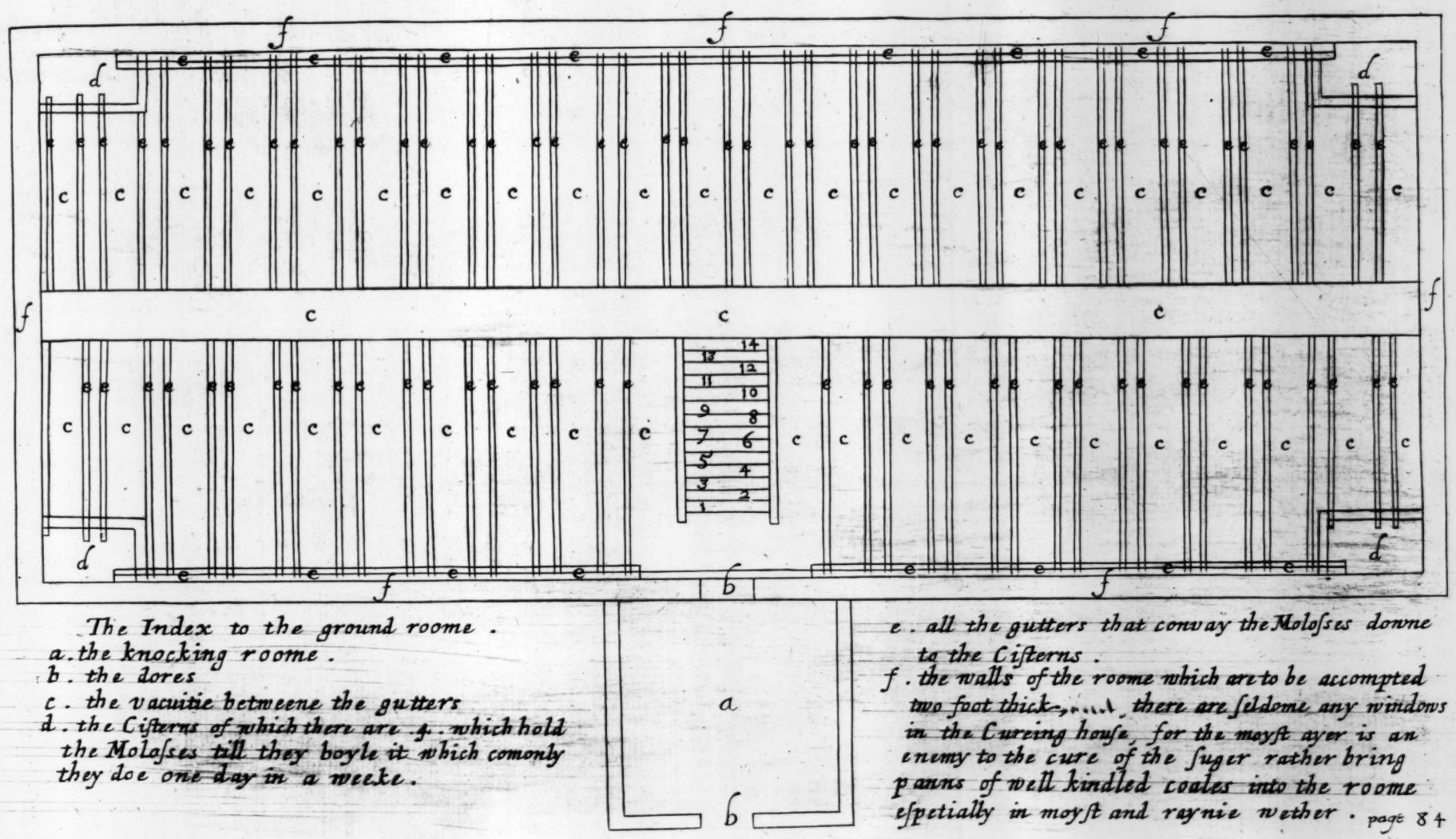
e. the topps of the potts which are. 16. inches square and hang betweene stantions of timber borne up by verie strong and Massy studs or posts, and girded or bract togither with Iron plates or wood, the length of the potts are 26. or 28. inches long made taper donneward, and hold about 30. pound of Suger.

f. the walls of the roome which is 100. foot long and 40. foot broade within, they haue some tymes a storie of potts aboue this.

a Scale of 40. foote

10	20	30	40

The ground roome of the Cureing house of the place where the gutters ly w.ch convey ye Molosses to ye Cisterns



The Index to the ground roome.

a. the knocking roome.

b. the dores

c. the vacuitie betweene the gutters

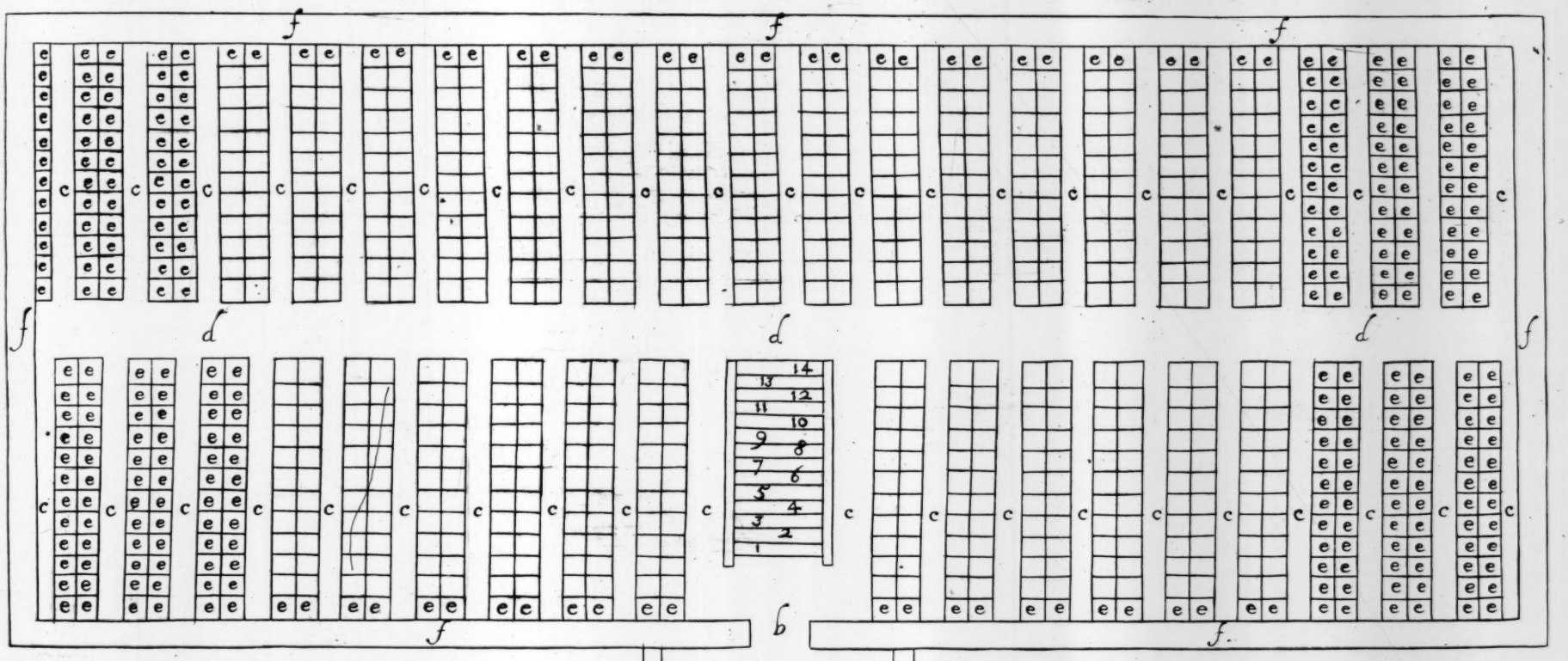
d. the Cisterns of which there are 4. which hold the Molasses till they boyle it which comonly they doe one day in a weeke.

e. all the gutters that convay the Molosses downe to the Cisterns.

f. the walls of the roome which are to be accompted two foot thick, ... there are seldome any windows in the Cureing house, for the moyst ayer is an enemy to the cure of the Suger rather bring panns of well kindled coales into the roome espetially in moyst and raynie wether.

The first Storie of the Cureing house where the potts stand which hold the Suger and is 8. foote 2 inches from the ground haveing 14. steps to rise of 7. inches to a stepp .

In this storie is 924 potts and they use to have another storie above this which will hold above 600. potts more



The Index of the Cureing house .

a. the roome where they knock out the suger when it is cured, or made into whites, and is called the knocking roome ; when they knock it out for muscavados, they finde the midle of the pott well coloured, but the upper and nether parts, of a brounner colour the topp frothy and light, the bottom verie browne and full of Molosses, both which they sett aside to be boyld againe with the Mosses in the Cisterns of which they make Penneles, which though it be a worse kinde of suger in the spending yet you will hardly know it from the second sort of Muscove suger

b. the two dores

c. the passages betweene the potts upon the flour above

d. the great passage in the midle of the rome from end to end

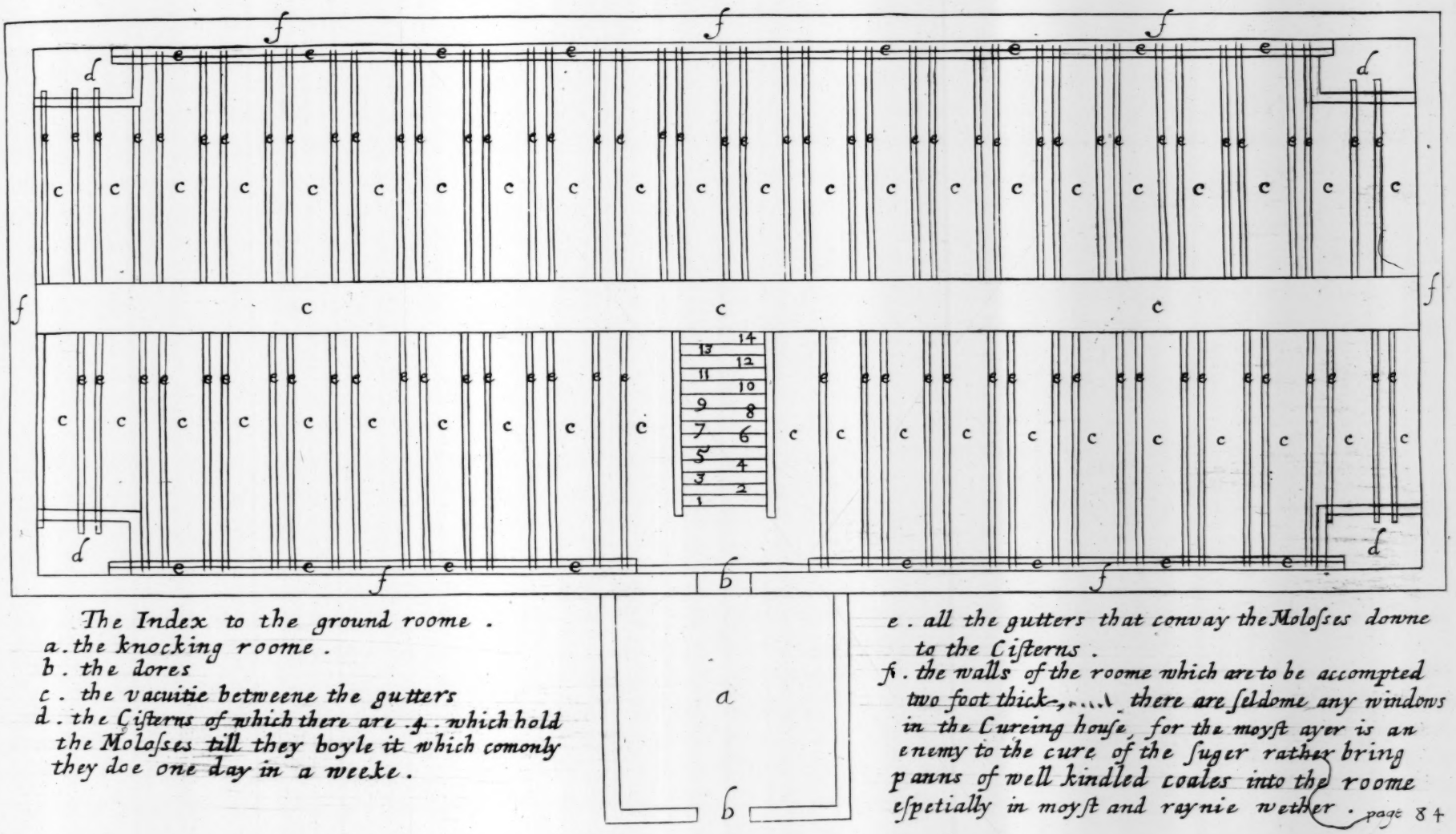
e. the topps of the potts which are. 16. inches square and hang betweene stantions of timber borne up by verie strong and Massy studs or posts, and girded or bract togither with Iron plates or wood, the length of the potts are 26. or 28. inches long made taper donneward, and hold about .30. pound of suger .

f. the walls of the roome which is 100. foot long and 40. foot broade within, they have some tymes a storie of potts aboue this .

a Scale of 40. foote

10	20	30	40

The ground roome of the Cureing house of the place where the gutters ly w.ch convey ye Molosses to ye Cisterns



The Index to the ground roome .

a. the knocking roome .

b. the dores

c. the vacuitie betweene the gutters

d. the Cisterns of which there are .4. which hold the Molosses till they boyle it which comonly they doe one day in a weeke .

e. all the gutters that convay the Molosses donne to the Cisterns .

ff. the walls of the roome which are to be accompted two foot thick-,....\ there are seldome any windows in the Cureing house, for the moyst ayer is an enemy to the cure of the suger rather bring panns of well kindled coales into the roome espetially in moyst and raynie wether .